

**EXPRESS TERMS
FOR
PROPOSED AMENDMENTS
OF THE
DIVISION OF THE STATE ARCHITECT – ACCESS COMPLIANCE
REGARDING THE
ADOPTION, AMENDMENT OR REPEAL OF CALIFORNIA
BUILDING CODE
CALIFORNIA CODE OF REGULATIONS, TITLE 24, PART 2**

Legend for Express Terms:

- 1. Existing California amendment (CA) brought forward without modification:** *All language will appear in italics.*
 - 2. Existing California amendment (CA) brought forward with modification:** *All language will appear in italics, modified language is shown underlined.*
 - 3. New Title 24 language with new California amendment (CA):** Language shown in normal Arial 12 pt. *California amendments to Title 24 text is shown underlined and in italics.*
 - 4. New California amendment (CA):** *California language will appear underlined and in italics.*
 - 5. Repealed text:** Shown as ~~Strikeout~~.
-

PART 2 -- CALIFORNIA BUILDING CODE

Chapter 1 ADMINISTRATION

SECTION 101 – TITLE, PURPOSE AND SCOPE

101.1 Title. These regulations shall be known as the *Uniform Building Code*, may be cited as such and will be referred to herein as “this code.”

[For DSA/AC] For the State of California, these regulations shall be known as the *California Building Code*. The provisions contained in the *California Building Code of the (compiled) California Building Standards Code* as defined in Section 18910, Health and Safety Code, may be cited as such and are referred to hereafter as “these regulations” or “these building standards” or “this code.”

101.3 Scope

101.3.1 [For DSA/AC] The provisions of the model codes which are adopted by these regulations are applicable to all occupancy groups and uses regulated by this code. The amendments to the model codes are applicable only to those occupancies or uses which the state agency adopting the amendments is authorized to regulate as listed in Section 101.17.

Note: It is not the intent of this section that every existing occupancy within the scope of the state fire marshal's jurisdiction mandatorily conform or be made to conform to the new construction requirements relative to fire, panic and explosion safety. Reasonable judgment must be exercised by the enforcing agency in the application of these building standards to existing occupancies. This note is not adopted by DSA/AC.

Exception: ~~[For DSA/AC]~~ Outdoor environments and uses shall be classified according to accessibility uses described in Chapters 11A, 11B and 11C, and life safety concerns.

101.4 [For DSA/AC] **Effective Date.**

101.5

101.4.1 [For DSA/AC] One hundred and eighty days after the date of publication, ...

101.4.2

Note: [For DSA/AC] For clarification purposes, the applicable sections of the health and Safety Codes are repeated here for clarity and read as follows:

Section 18938. Application and Effective Date. ...

101.6 [For DSA/AC] **Format.** This part fundamentally adopts ...

101.7 [For DSA/AC] **Validity.** If any chapter section, subsection, ...

101.7 [For DSA/AC] **Standard Reference Documents.** The codes, standards and publications ...

101.8 [For DSA/AC] **Nonbuilding Regulations.** Requirements contained in ...

101.9 [For DSA/AC] **Order of Precedence.**

101.9.1 [For DSA/AC] **General.** In the event of any ...

101.9.2 [For DSA/AC] **Fire Codes.** Nothing in these ...

101.16 [For DSA/AC] **Availability of Code.** For clarification ...

Section 18942.(d)(1) Each city, county, and ...

(2) This subdivision shall not ...

101.17 [For DSA/AC] Application.

Vesting Authority. When adopted by ...

101.17.11 [For DSA/AC]—Access Compliance, Division of the State Architect

Authority: Government Code Section 4450.

Reference: Government Code Sections 4450 through 4460, 12955.1(d) and Health and Safety Code Sections 18949.1, 19952 through 19959.

**CHAPTER 2
DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS**

SECTION 201 – DEFINITIONS

SECTION 202 – A

DSA/AC is proposing the new California amendment of Section 202.

ACCESSIBLE. ~~[For DSA/AC]~~ See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.1-A~~ 1107A.1-A and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

ACCESSIBILITY. ~~[For DSA/AC]~~ See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.1-A~~ 1107A.1-A and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

ACCESSIBLE ROUTE OF TRAVEL. ~~[For DSA/AC]~~ See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.1-A~~ 1107A.1-A and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

~~[For DSA/AC]~~ **ADAPTABLE DWELLING UNIT.** ~~[For DSA/AC]~~ See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.1-A~~ 1107A.1-A.

~~[For DSA/AC]~~ **ASSISTIVE DEVICE.** ~~[For DSA/AC]~~ See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.1-A~~ 1107A.1-A.

AUTOMATIC DOOR. ~~[For DSA/AC]~~ See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.1-A~~ 1107A.1-A and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B

SECTION 203 – B

DSA/AC is proposing the new California amendment of Section 203.

~~[For DSA/AC]~~ **BATHROOM.** ~~[For DSA/AC]~~ See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.2-B~~ 1107A.2-B.

~~[For DSA/AC]~~ **BUILDING ENTRANCE ON AN ACCESSIBLE ROUTE.** ~~[For DSA/AC]~~ See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.2-B~~ 1107A.2-B.

SECTION 204 – C

DSA/AC is proposing the new California amendment of Section 204.

COMMON USE AREAS. ~~[For DSA/AC]~~ See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.3-C~~ 1107A.3-C and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

~~[For DSA/AC]~~ **COVERED MULTIFAMILY DWELLINGS.** ~~[For DSA/AC]~~ See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.3-C~~ 1107A.3-C.

~~[For DSA/AC]~~ **CROSS SLOPE.** ~~[For DSA/AC]~~ See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.3-C~~ 1107A.3-C and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

~~[For DSA/AC]~~ **CURB CUT.** ~~[For DSA/AC]~~ See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.3-C~~ 1107A.3-C and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

[For DSA/AC] CURB LINE. See Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

CURB RAMP. **[For DSA/AC]** See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.3-C~~ 1107A.3-C and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

SECTION 205 – D

DSA/AC is proposing the new California amendment of Section 205.

DETECTABLE WARNING. **[For DSA/AC]** See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.4-D~~ 1107A.4-D and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

DWELLING UNIT is any building or portion thereof that contains living facilities, including provisions for sleeping, eating, cooking and sanitation, as required by this code, for not more than one family, or a congregate residence for 10 or less persons. **[For DSA/AC]** See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.4-D~~ 1107A.4-D and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

SECTION 206 – E

DSA/AC is proposing the new California amendment of Section 206.

EQUIVALENT FACILITATION. **[For DSA/AC]** See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.5-E~~ 1107A.5-E and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

SECTION 207 – F

DSA/AC is proposing the new California amendment of Section 207.

FACILITY (or FACILITIES). **[For DSA/AC]** See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.6-F~~ 1107A.6-F and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

SECTION 208 – G

DSA/AC is proposing the new California amendment of Section 208.

GRAB BAR is a bar for the purpose of being grasped by the hand for support. **[For DSA/AC]** See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.7-G~~ 1107A.7-G and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

~~**[For DSA/AC] GROUND FLOOR.**~~ **[For DSA/AC]** See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.7-G~~ 1107A.7-G.

SECTION 209 – H

DSA/AC is proposing the new California amendment of Section 209.

HANDRAIL is a railing provided for grasping with the hand for support. See also “guardrail”. **[For DSA/AC]** See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.8-H~~ 1107A.8-H and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

SECTION 210 -- I

DSA/AC is proposing the new California amendment of Section 210.

~~**[For DSA/AC] Independent Entity**~~ **[For DSA/AC]** is a not-for-profit...

INTERNATIONAL SYMBOL OF ACCESSIBILITY. **[For DSA/AC]** See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.9-I~~ 1107A.9-I and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

SECTION 212 – K

DSA/AC is proposing the new California amendment of Section 212.

KICK PLATE. **[For DSA/AC]** See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.11-K~~ 1107A.11-K and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

SECTION 213 – L

DSA/AC is proposing the new California amendment of Section 213.

LEVEL AREA. **[For DSA/AC]** See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.12-L~~ 1107A.12-L and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

LIFT, SPECIAL ACCESS. *[For DSA/AC]* See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.12-L~~ 1107A.12-L and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

SECTION 214 – M

DSA/AC is proposing the new California amendment of Section 214.

MARKED CROSSING. *[For DSA/AC]* See Chapter 11A, Section 1102A.13-M 1107A.13-M and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

~~**[For DSA/AC] MULTISTORY DWELLING UNIT.**~~ *[For DSA/AC]* See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.13-M~~ 1107A.13-M

SECTION 215 – N

DSA/AC is proposing the new California amendment of Section 215.

NEWLY CONSTRUCTED. *[For DSA/AC]* See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.14-N~~ 1107A.14-N and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

NOSE, NOSING. *[For DSA/AC]* See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.14-N~~ 1107A.14-N and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

SECTION 216 – O

DSA/AC is proposing the new California amendment of Section 216.

OPEN RISER. *[For DSA/AC]* See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.15-O~~ 1107A.15-O and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

SECTION 217 – P

DSA/AC is proposing the new California amendment of Section 217.

PASSAGE DOOR. *[For DSA/AC]* See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.16-P~~ 1107A.16-P and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

PEDESTRIAN. *[For DSA/AC]* See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.16-P~~ 1107A.16-P and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

PEDESTRIAN RAMP. *[For DSA/AC]* See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.16-P~~ 1107A.16-P and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

PEDESTRIAN WAY. *[For DSA/AC]* See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.16-P~~ 1107A.16-P and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

~~**[For DSA/AC] PERSON WITH DISABILITY.**~~ *[For DSA/AC]* See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.16-P~~ 1107A.16-P.

~~**[For DSA/AC] PERSONS WITH PHYSICAL DISABILITIES.**~~ *[For DSA/AC]* See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.16-P~~ 1107A.16-P.

~~**[For DSA/AC] POWDER ROOM.**~~ *[For DSA/AC]* See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.16-P~~ 1107A.16-P.

~~**[For DSA/AC] PUBLIC ACCOMMODATION**~~ *[For DSA/AC]* includes, but is not limited to, any building or facility or other specific public use facilities not listed in Items 1 through 12 if they fall into one or more of the following categories:

1. Places of public lodging.
2. Establishments serving food or drink open to public use.

3. *Places of exhibition or entertainment open to public use.*
4. *Places of public gathering.*
5. *Sales or rental establishments open to public use.*
6. *Service establishments open to public use.*
7. *Stations used for public transportation.*
8. *Places of public display or collection.*
9. *Places of public recreation.*
10. *Places of public education.*
11. *Social service center establishments open to public use.*
12. *Places of exercise or recreation open to public use.*

Examples of public accommodations for purposes of this code shall include, but not be limited to, the following private entities:

1. *An inn, hotel, motel or other place of public lodging, except for a lodging house located within a building that contains not more than five rooms for rent or hire and that is actually occupied by the proprietor of the establishment as the residence of the proprietor.*
2. *A restaurant, bar, or other establishment serving food or drink.*
3. *A motion picture house, theater, concert hall, stadium or other place of exhibition or entertainment.*
4. *An auditorium, convention center, lecture hall, or other place of public gathering.*
5. *A bakery, grocery store, clothing store, hardware store, shopping center, or other sales or retail establishment.*
6. *A laundromat, dry cleaner, bank, barber shop, beauty shop, travel service, shoe repair service, funeral parlor, gas station, office of an accountant or lawyer, pharmacy, insurance office, professional office of a health care provider, hospital or other service establishment.*
7. *A terminal, depot, or other station used for specified public transportation.*
8. *A museum, library, gallery, or other place of public display or collection.*
9. *A park, zoo, amusement park, or other place of recreation.*
10. *A nursery, elementary, secondary, undergraduate, or post-graduate private school, or other place of education.*
11. *A day-care center, senior citizen center, homeless shelter, food bank, adoption agency or other social service center establishment.*
12. *A gymnasium, health spa, bowling alley, golf course, or other place of exercise.*
13. *A church.*
14. *An office building.*
15. *A public curb or sidewalk.*

~~EXCEPTION:~~ ~~See Chapter 11A, Section 1102A.16-~~

~~[For DSA/AC]~~ **PUBLICLY FUNDED.** ~~[For DSA/AC]~~ For purposes of housing, all buildings, structures, sidewalks, curbs and related facilities constructed in the state and used or intended to be used as a public use area, as defined in Section ~~4402A.16-P~~ 1107A.16-P, shall comply with the accessibility standards of Chapter 11B of this code when state, county or municipal funds, or funds of any political subdivision of the state are used.

PUBLIC USE AREA. ~~[For DSA/AC]~~ See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.16-P~~ 1107A.16-P and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

SECTION 219 – R

DSA/AC is proposing the new California amendment of Section 219.

~~[For DSA/AC]~~ **RAIL TRANSIT BOARDING PLATFORM** ~~[For DSA/AC]~~ is a horizontal, generally level surface, whether raised above, recessed below, or level with a transit rail, from which persons embark/disembark a fixed rail vehicle.

~~[For DSA/AC]~~ **RAMP.** ~~[For DSA/AC]~~ See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.18-R~~ 1107A.18-R.

RISER. ~~[For DSA/AC]~~ See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.18-R~~ 1107A.18-R and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

SECTION 220 – S

DSA/AC is proposing the new California amendment of Section 220.

SLEEPING ACCOMMODATIONS. ~~[For DSA/AC]~~ See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.19-S~~ 1107A.19-S and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

~~[For DSA/AC]~~ **SLOPE.** ~~[For DSA/AC]~~ See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.19-S~~ 1107A.19-S.

STORY. Is that portion of a building included between the upper surface of any floor and the upper surface of the floor next above, except that the topmost story shall be that portion of a building included between the upper surface of the topmost floor and the ceiling or roof above. If the finished floor level directly above a usable or unused under-floor space is more than 6 feet (1829 mm) above grade, as defined herein, for more than 50 percent of the total perimeter or is more than 12 feet (3658 mm) above grade, as defined herein, at any point, such usable or unused under-floor space shall be considered as story.

~~[For DSA/AC]~~ See Health and Safety Code, Section 19955.3

19955.3 a) "Story" means that portion of a building included between the upper surface of any floor and the upper surface of the floor next above, except that the topmost story shall be that portion of a building included between the upper surface of the topmost floor and the ceiling or roof above. If the finished floor level directly above a basement or unused under-floor space is more than six feet above grade for more than 50 percent of the total perimeter or is more than 12 feet above grade at any point, the basement or unused under-floor space shall be considered as a story.

STORY, FIRST, is the lowest story in a building that qualifies as a story, as defined herein, except that a floor level in a building having only one floor level shall be classified as a first story, provided such floor level shall be classified as a first story, provided such floor level is not more than 4 feet (1219 mm) below grade, as defined herein, for more than 50 percent of the total perimeter, or not more than 8 feet (2438 mm) below grade, as defined herein, at any point.

~~[For DSA/AC]~~ See Health and Safety Code, Section 19955.3(b).

19955.3 b) "First story" means the lowest story in a building which qualifies as a story and which provides the basic services or functions for which the building is used. A floor level in a building having only one floor level shall be classified as a first story, if the floor level is not more than four feet below grade, for more than 50 percent of the total perimeter, or more than eight feet below grade at any point.

SPECIAL ACCESS LIFT. ~~[For DSA/AC]~~ See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.19-S~~ 1107A.19-S and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

~~[For DSA/AC]~~ **STAIR RAILING.** ~~[For DSA/AC]~~ See Chapter 11A, Section ~~1102A.19-S~~.

SECTION 221 – T

DSA/AC is proposing the new California amendment of Section 221.

~~[For DSA/AC]~~ **TOEBOARD.** ~~[For DSA/AC]~~ See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.20-T~~ 1107A.20-T.

~~[For DSA/AC]~~ **TOWNHOUSE.** ~~[For DSA/AC]~~ See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.20-T~~ 1107A.20-T.

TREAD. ~~[For DSA/AC]~~ See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.20-T~~ 1107A.20-T and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

TREAD DEPTH. ~~[For DSA/AC]~~ See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.20-T~~ 1107A.20-T and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

TREAD RUN. ~~[For DSA/AC]~~ See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.20-T~~ 1107A.20-T and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

SECTION 223 – V

DSA/AC is proposing the new California amendment of Section 223.

~~[For DSA/AC]~~ **VEHICULAR OR PEDESTRIAN ARRIVAL POINTS.** ~~[For DSA/AC]~~ See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402.22-V~~ 1107A.22-V.

SECTION 224 -- W

DSA/AC is proposing the new California amendment of Section 224.

WALK. ~~[For DSA/AC]~~ See Chapter 11A, Section ~~4402A.23-W~~ 1107A.23-W and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

Authority: Government Code Section 4450.

Reference: Government Code Sections 4450 through 4460, 12955.1(d) and Health and Safety Code Sections 18949.1, 19952 through 19959.

CHAPTER 10 MEANS OF EGRESS

SECTION 1003 – GENERAL

1003.2 System Design Requirements.

1003.2.8 Means of Egress Identification.

1003.2.8.6 [For DSA/AC] Tactile Exit Signage. For the purposes of Section 1003.2.8.6, the term “tactile exit signs” shall mean those required signs that comply with Section 1117B.5.1 Item 1 ~~4447B.5.1-B~~.

1003.3 Means of egress components.

1003.3.1 Doors.

1003.3.1.3 Width and height.

[For DSA/AC] NOTE: For accessibility requirements for width and height of doors in housing accessibility, see Chapter 11A, Sections ~~4420A.2.2~~ 1126A.1 and 1132A.2.1, and for public buildings, public accommodations, commercial buildings and publicly funded housing, see Chapter 11B, Section 1133B.2.2.

1003.3.1.6 Floor Level at Doors

1003.3.1.6.1 [For DSA/AC] Thresholds.

NOTE: For accessibility requirements for thresholds in accessible housing, see Chapter 11A, Section ~~4420A.2.4~~ 1126A.2, 1126A.2.1, 1132A.3 and 1132A.4, and for public buildings, public

accommodations, commercial buildings and publicly funded housing, see Chapter 11B, Section 1133B.2.4.1.

1003.3.1.8 Type of lock or latch. Regardless of the occupant ...

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In Groups A ...

2. Exit doors from ...

3. *[for SFM] Mental, penal or corrective ...*

[For SFM & DSA/AC] Bars, grilles, grates, or similar devices ...
Manually operated edge- or ...

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Group R, Division ...

2. Where a pair ...

~~*[For DSA/AC] NOTE: For accessibility requirements for type of lock or latch in public buildings, public accommodations, commercial buildings and publicly funded housing, see Chapter 11B, section 1133B.2.1.*~~

1003.3.1.10 Special egress-control devices. When approved by the ...
Shall conform to the following:

1. The egress-control device shall ...

2. The egress-control device shall ...

2.1 The egress-control device itself.

2.2 The smoke-detection device itself.

2.3 Means of egress illumination ...

3. The egress-control device shall ...

4. An irreversible process that ...

5. Actuation of the panic ...

6. The unlatching shall not ...

A sign shall be provided on the door located above and within 12 inches (305 mm) of the panic bar or other door-latching hardware reading:

"KEEP PUSHING. THIS DOOR WILL OPEN IN _____ SECONDS. ALARM WILL SOUND"

Sign lettering shall be at least ...

Regardless of the means of deactivation, ...

NOTE 1: *[For SFM & DSA/AC] A tactile sign shall also be provided in Braille and raised Characters, which complies with Section 1117B.5.1 Item 1 ~~1117B.5.1-B.~~*

1003.3.3 Stairways

1003.3.3.6 Handrails.

1003.3.3.6.1 Handrails.

1003.3.3.6.1.1 [For HCD 1 w/exceptions; HCD 2 w/exceptions 1, 2, 4 and 5; HCD 1/AC w/exception 6] Required handrails.

[For DSA/AC] NOTE: For Accessibility requirements for handrails in accessible housing, see Chapter 11A, Section 1120A.4.1 1123A.6.1, and for public buildings, public accommodations, commercial buildings and publicly funded housing, see Chapter 11B, Section 1133B.4.1.1.

1003.3.3.13 Stairway identification.

1003.3.3.13.1 [For DSA/AC] Tactile stair level identification sign. Tactile stair level identification signs that comply with 1117B.5.1 Item 1 ~~1117B.5.1-B~~ shall be located at each floor level landing in all ... height of the raised characters.

1003.3.4 Ramps.

1003.3.4.4 Landings. Ramps having slopes steeper than 1 unit ...

NOTE: [For DSA/AC] paragraph one is not adopted by DSA/AC.

Doors in any position shall not reduce the minimum dimension of the landing of less than 42 inches (1067 mm) and shall not reduce the required width by more than 7 inches (178 mm) [for HCD 1/AC, DSA/AC] 3 inches (76 mm) when fully open.

Where ramp access is provided to comply with ...

NOTE: [For DSA/AC] paragraph three is not adopted by DSA/AC.

~~**[For DSA/AC] NOTE:** For accessibility requirements for landings in public buildings, public accommodations, commercial buildings and publicly funded housing, see Chapter 11B, Section 1133B.5.4.1.~~

SECTION 1005 – THE EXIT

1005.1 [For DSA/AC] General. The exit is that portion of the means of egress system between the exit access and the exit discharge or the public way. Components that may be selectively included in the exit include exterior exit doors, exit enclosures, exit passageways and horizontal exits, in addition to those common means of egress components described in Section 1003.3.

Authority: Government Code Section 4450.

Reference: Government Code Sections 4450 through 4460, 12955.1(d) and Health and Safety Code Sections 18949.1, 19952 through 19959.

CHAPTER 11A HOUSING ACCESSIBILITY

Chapter 11A (Housing Accessibility) - DSA/AC is proposing to repeal existing Chapter 11A. Both DSA/AC and HCD/AC are proposing to adopt the same standards in a new Chapter 11A. This chapter also includes those provisions promulgated by the Office of the State Fire Marshal (SFM). (See HCD Notice and Express Terms.)

~~**SECTION 1101A - SCOPE.** The application of authority and scope of this chapter are referenced in Section 101.17.9. The provisions of Chapter 11A, applied through HCD 1/AC, are applicable to all covered multifamily dwellings except public use areas, public accommodations and other areas which are subject to DSA/AC.~~

~~**1101A.1 General.** Buildings or portions of buildings shall be accessible to persons with disabilities as required by this chapter.~~

~~[For DSA/AC] Regulations adopting building standards necessary to implement, interpret or make specific the provisions of Government Code Section 12955.1 (d) shall be developed by the State Architect for public housing. See Section 101.17.11 for application of DSA/AC provisions.~~

SECTION 1102A [FOR DSA/AC] - DEFINITIONS

~~For the purpose of this chapter, certain terms are defined as follows:~~

1102A.1-A

~~**ACCESSIBLE** for covered multifamily dwellings is the public or common-use areas of the building that can be approached, entered and used by individuals with physical disabilities. The phrase "readily accessible to and usable by" is synonymous with accessible.~~

~~**ACCESSIBLE ROUTE OF TRAVEL** is a continuous unobstructed path connecting all accessible elements and spaces in an accessible building or facility that can be negotiated by a person with a severe disability using a wheelchair, and that is also safe for and usable by persons with other disabilities.~~

~~**ACCESSIBILITY** is the combination of various elements in a building or area which allows access, circulation and the full use of the building and facilities by persons with physical disabilities.~~

~~**ADAPTABLE DWELLING UNIT** is an accessible dwelling unit within a covered multifamily building as designed with elements and spaces allowing the dwelling unit to be adapted or adjusted to accommodate the user. See Sections 1109A and 1112A.~~

~~**ASSISTIVE DEVICE** is an aid, tool or instrument used by persons with disabilities to assist in activities of daily living. Examples of assistive devices include tongs, knob turners and oven rack pusher/pullers.~~

~~**AUTOMATIC DOOR** is a door equipped with a power-operated mechanism and controls that open and close the door automatically upon receipt of a momentary actuating signal. The switch that begins the automatic cycle may be a photoelectric device, floor mat, or manual switch.~~

1102A.2-B

~~**BATHROOM** is, for the purposes of this chapter, a room which includes a water closet (toilet), lavatory (sink), and/or a bathtub and/or a shower. It does not include single fixture facilities or those with only a water closet and lavatory. It does include a compartmented bathroom. A compartmented bathroom is one in which the fixtures are distributed among interconnected rooms. A compartmented bathroom is considered a single unit and is subject to the requirements for bathrooms for disabled persons.~~

~~**BUILDING ENTRANCE ON AN ACCESSIBLE ROUTE** is an accessible entrance to a building that is connected by an accessible route to public transportation stops, to parking or passenger loading zones, or to public streets or sidewalks, if available.~~

1102A.3-C

COMMON-USE AREAS are private use areas within multifamily residential facilities where the uses of these areas are limited exclusively to owners, residents, and their guests. The areas may be defined as rooms or spaces or elements inside or outside of a building.

COVERED MULTIFAMILY DWELLINGS are all dwelling units in buildings consisting of three or more dwelling units or four or more condominium units. Covered Multifamily Dwellings include dwelling units listed in Section 101.17.9. Dwelling units within a single structure separated by firewalls do not constitute separate buildings.

[For DSA/AC] NOTE: For buildings and complexes containing publicly funded dwelling units, see Section 1111B.5.

CROSS SLOPE is the slope that is perpendicular to the direction of travel.

CURB CUT is an interruption of a curb at a pedestrian way, which separates surfaces that are substantially at the same elevation.

CURB RAMP is a sloping pedestrian way, intended for pedestrian traffic, which provides access between a walk or sidewalk to a surface located above or below an adjacent curb face.

1102A.4-D

DETECTABLE WARNING is a standardized surface or feature built into or applied to walking surfaces or other elements to warn visually impaired persons of hazards in the path of travel. Only approved DSA/AC detectable warning products and directional surfaces shall be installed as provided in the California Code of Regulations (CCR), title 24, Part 1, Articles 2, 3, and 4. Refer to CCR Title 24, Part 12, Chapter 12-11A and B, for building and facility access specifications for product approval for detectable warning products and directional surfaces.

[For DSA/AC] NOTE: Detectable warning products and directional surfaces installed after January 1, 2001, shall be evaluated by an independent entity, selected by the Department of General Services, Division of the State Architect Access Compliance, for all occupancies, including transportation and other outdoor environments, except that when products and surfaces are for use in residential housing, evaluation shall be in consultation with the Department of Housing and Community Development. See Government Code Section 4460.

DWELLING UNIT is a single unit of residence for a family of one or more persons. Examples of dwelling units covered by this chapter include condominiums, an apartment unit within an apartment building, and other types of dwellings in which sleeping accommodations are provided but toileting or cooking facilities are shared by occupants of more than one room or portion of the dwelling. Examples of the latter include dormitory rooms and sleeping accommodations in shelters intended for occupancy as residences for homeless persons.

1102A.5-E

EQUIVALENT FACILITATION is an alternate means of complying with the literal requirements of these standards and specifications that provides access in terms of the purpose of these standards and specifications.

NOTES:

1. See Section 101.2, Purpose.
2. In determining equivalent facilitation, consideration shall be given to means that provide for the maximum independence of persons with disabilities while presenting the least risk of harm, injury or other hazard to such persons or others.

1102A.6-F

FACILITY (or FACILITIES) is a building, structure, room, site, complex or any portion thereof, that is built, altered, improved or developed to serve a particular purpose.

1102A.7-G

GRAB BAR is a bar for the purpose of being grasped by the hand for support.

GRADE. See Chapter 2, Section 208-G.

GROUND FLOOR is the floor of a building with a building entrance on an accessible route. A building may have one or more ground floors. Where the first floor containing dwelling units in a building is above grade, all units on that floor must be served by a building entrance on an accessible route. This floor will be considered to be a ground floor.

1102A.8-H HANDRAIL is a device to be used as a hand hold.

1102A.9-I

INDEPENDENT ENTITY See Chapter 2, Section 210-I.

INTERNATIONAL SYMBOL OF ACCESSIBILITY is that symbol adopted by Rehabilitation International's 11th World Congress for the purpose of indicating that buildings and facilities are accessible to persons with disabilities. See Chapter 11B, Figure 11B-6.

1102A.10-J (No definitions)

1102A.11-K

KICK PLATE is an abrasion-resistant plate affixed to the bottom portion of a door to prevent a trap condition and protect its surface.

1102A.12-L

LEVEL AREA is a specified surface that does not have a slope in any direction exceeding 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) in 1 foot (305 mm) from the horizontal (2.083 percent gradient).

LIFT, SPECIAL ACCESS. See "special access lifts."

1102A.13-M

MARKED CROSSING is a crosswalk or other identified path intended for pedestrian use in crossing a vehicular way.

MULTISTORY DWELLING UNIT is a dwelling unit with finished living space located on one floor and the floor or floors immediately above or below it.

1102A.14-N

NEWLY CONSTRUCTED is a building that has never before been used or occupied for any purpose.

NOSE, NOSING, is that portion of a tread projecting beyond the face of the riser immediately below.

1102A.15-O

OPEN RISER is the air space between a tread projecting beyond the face of the riser immediately below.

1102A.16-P.

PASSAGE DOOR is a door other than an exit door through which persons may traverse.

PEDESTRIAN is an individual who moves in walking areas with or without the use of walking assistive devices such as crutches, leg braces, wheelchairs, etc.

PEDESTRIAN RAMP is a sloping path of travel intended for pedestrian traffic and as differentiated from a curb ramp.

PEDESTRIAN WAY is a route by which a pedestrian may pass.

PERSON WITH DISABILITY is an individual who has a physical impairment, including impaired sensory, manual or speaking abilities, that results in a functional limitation in gaining access to and using a building or facility.

PERSONS WITH PHYSICAL DISABILITIES means, as with respect to a person, a physical or mental impairment which substantially limits one or more major life activities, a record of such an impairment, or being regarded as having such an impairment. This term does not include current, illegal use of or addiction to a controlled substance. For purposes of these guidelines, an individual shall not be considered to have a physical disability solely because that individual is a transvestite. As used in this definition "physical or mental impairment" includes:

Impairments which affect ambulation due to cerebral palsy, poliomyelitis, spinal cord injury, amputation, arthritis, cardiac and pulmonary conditions, and other conditions or diseases which reduce mobility, including aging. Any physiological disorder or condition, cosmetic disfigurement, or anatomical loss affecting one or more of the following body systems: neurological; musculoskeletal; special sense organs; respiratory, including speech organs; cardiovascular; reproductive; digestive; genito-urinary; hemic and lymphatic; skin; and endocrine; or

Any mental or psychological disorder, such as mental retardation, organic brain syndrome, emotional or mental illness, and specific learning disabilities. The term "physical or mental impairment" includes, but is not limited to, such diseases and conditions as orthopedic, visual, speech and hearing impairments; cerebral palsy; autism; epilepsy; muscular dystrophy; multiple sclerosis; cancer; heart disease; diabetes; human immunodeficiency virus infection; mental retardation; emotional illness; drug addiction (other than addiction caused by current, illegal use of a controlled substance) and alcoholism. These guidelines are designed to make units accessible or adaptable for people with physical disabilities.

"Major life activities" means functions such as caring for one's self, performing manual tasks, walking, seeing, hearing, speaking, breathing, learning and working.

"Has a record of such an impairment" means the person has a history of, or has been misclassified as having, a mental or physical impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities.

"Is regarded as having an impairment" means:

The person has a physical or mental impairment that does not substantially limit one or more major life activities but that is treated by another person as constituting such a limitation;

The person has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities only as a result of the attitudes of others toward such impairment; or

The person has none of the impairments defined in Section 1102A.16-P but is treated by another person as having such impairment.

POWDER ROOM is a room containing only a water closet (toilet) and lavatory (sink).

PRIMARY ENTRY is the principal entrance through which most people enter the building, as designated by the building official.

PRIMARY ENTRY LEVEL is the floor or level of the building on which the primary entry is located.

PUBLIC-USE AREAS means interior or exterior rooms or spaces of a building that are made available to the general public and does not include Common Use Areas as defined in Section 1102A.3-C. Public Use Areas may be provided at a building that is privately or publicly owned.

1102A.17-Q (No definitions)

1102A.18-R

RAMP. See "Pedestrian Ramp," Section 1102A.16-P.

~~[For DSA/AC] RECOMMEND.~~ See "Recommend," Chapter 2, Section 202.

RISER is the vertical distance from the top of a tread to the top of the next higher tread.

1102A.19-S

SLEEPING ACCOMMODATIONS are rooms in which people may sleep; for example, dormitory and hotel or motel guest rooms or suites.

SLOPE is, for the purpose of covered multifamily buildings, the relative steepness of the land between two points and is calculated as follows:

The horizontal distance and elevation change between the two points (e.g., an entrance and a passenger loading zone). The difference in elevation is divided by the distance and the resulting fraction is multiplied by 100 to obtain the percentage of slope.

For example: if a principal entrance is 10 feet (3048 mm) from a passenger loading zone, and the principal entrance is raised 1 foot (305 mm) higher than the passenger loading zone, then the slope is $1/10 \times 100 = 10$ percent.

SPECIAL ACCESS LIFT is a hoisting and lowering mechanism equipped with a car or platform, or support which serves two landings of a building or structure and is designed to carry a passenger or passengers and (or) luggage or other material a vertical distance as may be allowed by Section 1110A.2.

STAIR RAILING is a vertical barrier constructed along the open side or sides of stairways and as intermediate stair rails where required on wide stairways.

1102A.20-T

TOEBOARD is a vertical barrier erected along the open edges of floor openings or floor holes, platforms and runways.

TREAD is the horizontal member of a step.

TREAD DEPTH is the horizontal distance from front to back of tread, including nosing when used.

TREAD RUN is the horizontal distance from the leading edge of a tread to the leading edge of an adjacent tread.

TOWNHOUSE is a multistory dwelling unit.

1102A.21-U (No definitions)

1102A.22-V

VEHICULAR OR PEDESTRIAN ARRIVAL POINTS are public or resident parking areas, public transportation stops, passenger loading zones, and public streets or sidewalks.

1102A.23-W

WALK is a surfaced pedestrian way not located contiguous to a street used by the public. (See definition for "sidewalk.")

WHEELCHAIR is a chair mounted on wheels to be propelled by its occupant manually or with the aid of electric power, of a size and configuration conforming to the recognized standard models of the trade.

~~**WHEELCHAIR OCCUPANT OR WHEELCHAIR USER** is an individual who, due to a physical impairment or disability, utilizes a wheelchair for mobility.~~

~~**1102A.24-X** (No definitions)~~

~~**1102A.25-Y** (No definitions)~~

~~**1102A.26-Z** (No definitions)~~

~~**SECTION 1103A [FOR DSA/AC] – BUILDING ACCESSIBILITY**~~

~~**1103A.1 Where Required**~~

~~**1103A.1.1 General.** Accessibility to buildings or portions of buildings and facilities shall be provided for all occupancy classifications identified in Sections 101.17.9 or 101.17.11, except as modified by this chapter.~~

~~**SECTION 1104A [FOR DSA/AC] – GROUP U OCCUPANCIES**~~

~~**1104A.1 General.** Group U, Division 1 private garages which are accessory to dwelling units required to be adaptable shall be accessible.~~

~~**EXCEPTION:** A private garage which serves a single covered multifamily dwelling unit is an accessible garage if a person with a disability can exit the dwelling unit's accessible entry door and enter the garage from the driveway.~~

~~**SECTION 1106A [FOR DSA/AC] – DOOR SIGNAL DEVICES**~~

~~**1106A.1 General.** Every primary entrance to a dwelling unit in buildings containing three or more dwelling units shall be provided with a door buzzer, bell, chime or equivalent installation, mounted a maximum of 48 inches (1219 mm) above the floor, connected to permanent wiring.~~

~~**SECTION 1107A [FOR DSAD 1/AC] – DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION**~~

~~**1107A.1 General.**~~

~~**1107A.1.1 General.** When accessibility is required, it shall be designed and constructed as provided in Chapters 11A and 30 of this building code with California amendments.~~

~~**1107A.1.2 [For DSA/AC]** When accessibility is required, for publicly funded construction of housing, it shall be designed and constructed as provided in Chapters 11A, 11B and 30 of this building code with California amendments.~~

~~**1107A.2 Accessible Route of Travel.**~~

~~**1107A.2.1 [For DSA/AC]** When a building, or portion of a building, is required to be accessible or adaptable, an accessible route of travel shall be provided to all portions of the building, to accessible building entrances and between the building and the public way. Except within an individual dwelling unit, an accessible route of travel shall not pass through kitchens, storage rooms, restrooms, closets or other spaces used for similar purposes. At least one accessible route within the boundary of the site shall be provided from public transportation stops, accessible parking and accessible passenger loading zones, and public streets or sidewalks to the accessible building entrance they serve.~~

~~The accessible route shall, to the maximum extent feasible, coincide with the route for the general public. At least one accessible route shall connect accessible buildings, facilities, elements and spaces that are on the same site. At least one accessible route shall connect accessible building or facility entrances with all accessible spaces and elements and with all accessible dwelling units within the building or facility. An accessible route shall connect at least one accessible entrance of each accessible dwelling unit with those exterior and interior spaces and facilities that serve the accessible dwelling unit.~~

~~**1107A.3 [For DSA/AC] Multiple Accessible Routes.** Where more than one route of travel is provided, all routes shall be accessible.~~

EXCEPTION: Where an elevator is provided for vertical access, only one elevator is required. Where more than one elevator is provided, all elevators shall be accessible.

1107A.4 [For DSA/AC w/o Exception 1] Pedestrian Way Width. All walks, sidewalks, halls, corridors, aisles and other spaces that are part of an accessible route shall provide a minimum clear width of 48 inches (1219 mm), except at doors.

EXCEPTION: 1. Covered multifamily dwelling units shall provide a minimum clear width of 36 inches (914 mm), except at doors.

EXCEPTION: 2. For sidewalks or walks serving individual dwelling units in covered multifamily buildings, see Section 1120A.6.

1107A.5 [For DSA/AC] Ground Floors Above Grade. When the first floor containing one or more covered dwelling units is a floor above grade, all units must be served by an accessible route.

EXCEPTION: In multistory dwelling units, i.e., townhouse-type construction, access is not required for buildings without elevators. In multistory dwelling units in buildings with elevators, the story of the unit that is served by the building elevator is the primary entry to the unit. The primary floor shall contain a bathroom or powder room usable to a person in a wheelchair.

1107A.6 [For DSA/AC] Participation Areas. Access shall be provided to elements listed in Section 1104B.4.3, "Participation areas".

1107A.7 [For DSA/AC] Headroom Clearance. Walks, halls, corridors, passageways, aisles and other circulation spaces shall have 80 inches (2032 mm) minimum clear headroom. If vertical clearance of an area adjoining an accessible route is reduced to less than 80 inches (2032 mm) nominal dimension, a guardrail or other barrier having its leading edge at or below 27 inches (686 mm) above the finished floor shall be provided.

1107A.8 [For DSA/AC] Changes Greater Than One Half Inch. When an accessible route has changes in level greater than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm), then a curb ramp, ramp, elevator or special access lift shall be provided. Stairs shall not be part of an accessible route.

1107A.9 [For DSA/AC] Emergency Egress. Accessible routes serving any accessible space or element shall also serve as a means of egress for emergencies or connect to an accessible place of refuge. Such accessible routes and places of refuge shall comply with the requirements established by the enforcement authority having jurisdiction.

1107A.10 [For DSA/AC] Primary Entry Access. Covered multifamily buildings shall comply with Section 1119A.

1107A.11 [For DSA/AC] Separate Ground-floor Unit Entrances. When a ground-floor unit of a building has a separate entrance, each such ground-floor unit shall be served by an accessible route, except for any unit where the terrain or unusual characteristics of the site prohibit the provision of an accessible route to the entrance of that unit.

1107A.12 [For DSA/AC] Multiple Entrances. Only one entrance to covered multifamily buildings is required to be accessible to any one ground floor of a building, except in cases where an individual dwelling unit has a separate exterior entrance or where the building contains clusters of dwelling units with each cluster sharing a different exterior entrance. In these cases, more than one entrance may be required to be accessible, as determined by analysis of the site. In every case, the accessible entrance shall be on an accessible route to the covered dwelling units it serves.

1107A.13 [For DSA/AC] Site Impracticality.

1107.13.1 [For DSA/AC] General. Covered multifamily dwellings with elevators shall be designed and constructed to provide at least one accessible entrance on an accessible route, regardless of terrain or unusual characteristics of the site. Covered multifamily dwellings without elevators shall be designed and constructed to provide at least one accessible entrance on an accessible route unless terrain or unusual characteristics of the site prevent an accessible route based on the conditions listed below.

~~1107A.13.2 [For DSA/AC] Accessible Entrance. Regardless of site considerations described in Section 1119A, an accessible entrance on an accessible route is practical when there is an elevator connecting the parking area with the dwelling units on a ground floor. (In this case, those dwelling units on the ground floor served by an elevator, and at least one of each type of public and common use areas, would be subject to these requirements.)~~

~~1107A.13.3 [For DSA/AC] Elevator Building. When a building elevator or elevators are provided as a means of access to dwelling units other than dwelling units on one ground floor, then the building is an elevator building. All dwelling units become covered multifamily dwelling units in that building. The elevator in that building must provide accessibility to all dwelling units in the building, regardless of the slope of the natural terrain.~~

~~1107A.13.4 [For DSA/AC] Elevated Walkway. When an elevated walkway is planned between a building entrance and a vehicular or pedestrian arrival point, and the planned walkway has a slope no greater than 10 percent (1 unit vertical in 10 units horizontal), the floor being served by the elevated walkway becomes a ground floor and accessibility to all covered multifamily dwellings on that ground floor is required.~~

~~1107A.13.5 [For DSA/AC] Slope of finished grade. If the slope of the finished grade between covered multifamily dwellings and a public or common use facility (including parking) exceeds 1 unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (8.33% slope), or where other physical barriers (natural or artificial) or legal restrictions, all of which are outside the control of the owner, prevent the installation of an accessible route of travel, an acceptable alternative is to provide access via a vehicular route, provided necessary site provisions such as parking spaces and curb ramps are provided at the public or common use facility.~~

~~1107A.14 [For DSA/AC] Signs. See Section 1117A.3.~~

~~1107A.15 Adaptable Dwelling Units.~~

~~1107A.15.1 Dwelling units shall be considered adaptable when they comply with the appropriate provisions of adaptability contained in Chapter 10 and this chapter.~~

~~1107A.15.2 [For DSA/AC] Publicly funded dwelling units shall be considered adaptable when they comply with the appropriate provisions of adaptability contained in Chapters 10, 11B and this chapter.~~

~~SECTION 1108A [FOR DSA/AC]—EGRESS AND AREAS OF REFUGE~~

~~1108A.1 [For DSA/AC] Means of Egress.~~

~~1108A.1.1 [For DSA/AC] General. All required accessible spaces shall be provided with not less than one accessible means of egress. When more than one exit is required from any accessible space, each accessible portion of the space shall be served by not less than two accessible means of egress. The maximum travel distance from any accessible space to an area of refuge shall not exceed the travel distance set forth in Chapter 10. Each accessible means of egress shall be continuous from each required accessible occupied area to a public way and shall include accessible routes, ramps, exit stairs, elevators, horizontal exits or smoke barriers.~~

~~EXCEPTIONS:~~

~~1. Areas for evacuation assistance are not required in buildings or facilities having a supervised automatic sprinkler system.~~

~~2. Areas for evacuation assistance are not required in alterations of existing buildings.~~

~~NOTE: This section is also adopted by the Division of the State Architect, Access Compliance, for buildings not regulated by the State Fire Marshal.~~

~~1108A.2 [For DSA/AC] Emergency Warning Systems/ Accessibility Requirements. Emergency warning systems as part of the fire alarm system shall be designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 72 as amended in Chapter 35.~~

~~SECTION 1109A [FOR DSA/AC]—FACILITY ACCESSIBILITY~~

1109A.1 [For DSA/AC] General. When buildings are required to be accessible, building facilities shall be accessible as provided in this section. Where specific floors of a building are required to be accessible, the requirements shall apply only to the facilities located on accessible floors. Doors and openings shall comply with the requirements of Section 1120A.

EXCEPTION: In covered multifamily dwelling units, except for primary entrances and required exits, doors and openings within units shall provide a minimum of 32 inches (813 mm) nominal clear space, measured between the face of the door and the stop, when the door is in the 90-degree open position to permit the passage of a disabled person in a wheelchair. A 34-inch (864 mm) door is acceptable. The nominal 32-inch (813 mm) clear opening provided by a standard 6-foot (1829 mm) sliding patio door assembly is acceptable. Site access to the primary entry shall be as provided for in this section.

1109A.2 [For DSA/AC] Bathing and Toilet Facilities.

1109A.2.1 [For DSA/AC] Bathing facilities. See Tables 1109A.2-1 and 1109A.2-2 for complying bathrooms.

1109A.2.2 [For DSA/AC] Only one bathroom in accessible dwelling units need comply with the requirements for physically disabled persons. See Table 1109A.2-2

1109A.2.3 [For DSA/AC] If a developer desires to provide requirements for physically disabled persons in all bathrooms, use Table 1109A.2-1.

1109A.2.4 [For DSA/AC] If a developer desires to provide requirements for physically disabled persons in only one bathroom, use Table 1109A.2-2.

1109A.2.4.1 [For DSA/AC] In addition to the requirements listed in Table 1109A.2-2, all bathrooms shall conform to the following general accessibility requirements:

1. Title 24, Part 3, California Electrical Code requirements for usable light switches, electrical outlets, thermostats and other environmental controls.
2. Minimum 36-inches wide accessible route within each bathroom.
3. General door widths and strike side clearance consistent with sections 1109A.1 and 1120A.
4. Wall reinforcement for future grab bar installations consistent with Section 1109A.

1109A.3 [For DSA/AC] Water Closets. Water closets in bathrooms required to be accessible shall conform to the provisions of this section. The water closet shall be located in a space a minimum of 36 inches (914 mm) in clear width with 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum clear space provided in front of the water closet. This space may include maneuverable space under a lavatory, if provided, arranged so as not to impede access. The minimum height of water closet seats shall be 15 inches (381 mm) above the floor.

EXCEPTION: In covered multifamily dwelling units, the water closet may be located in a space 48 inches (1219 mm) in clear width with 36 inches (914 mm) of clear space provided in front of the water closet.

1109A.3.1 [DSAAC] Controls. Water closet controls for the flush valves shall be mounted on the wide side of toilet areas, no more than 44 inches (1118 mm) above the floor. The force required to activate controls shall be no greater than 5 pound force (lbf) (22.2 N).

1109A.4 [For DSA/AC] Lavatories, Mirrors and Towel Fixtures. At least one accessible lavatory shall be provided within any toilet facility. Where mirrors and towel fixtures are provided, at least one of each shall be accessible.

1109A.4.1 [For DSAAC] Lavatories See Tables 1109A.2-1 and 1109A.2-2.

1109A.4.2 [FOR DSAAC] Plumbing Protection. Hot water and drain pipes accessible under lavatories shall be insulated or otherwise covered. There shall be no sharp or abrasive surfaces under lavatories.

1109A.4.3 [For DSA/AC] Faucet Controls. ~~Faucet controls and operation mechanisms shall be operable with one hand and shall not require tight grasping, pinching or twisting of the wrist.~~

~~The force required to activate controls shall be no greater than 5 pound-force (lbf) (22.2N). Lever operated, push-type and electronically controlled mechanisms are examples of acceptable designs. Self-closing valves are allowed if the faucet remains open for at least 10 seconds.~~

1109A.5 [For DSA/AC] Fixtures in Adaptable Dwelling Units. ~~Grab bars need not be installed in either a bathing or toilet facility within an adaptable dwelling unit provided all structural reinforcements for future grab bar installation are provided in the appropriate locations in the adjoining walls. The reinforcement shall be of sufficient length to permit the installation of grab bars as specified. The reinforced wall shall be capable of supporting a load of at least 250 pounds (1112 N).~~

1109A.6 [For DSA/AC] Toilet. ~~Where the toilet is not placed adjacent to a side wall, the bathroom shall have provisions for installation of floor-mounted, foldaway or similar alternative grab bars. Where the powder room (a room with a toilet and sink) is the only toilet facility located on an accessible level of a multistory dwelling unit, it shall comply with the requirement for reinforced walls for grab bars.~~

~~Where the toilet is placed adjacent to a side wall, reinforcement shall be installed on both sides or one side and the back. If reinforcement is installed at the back it shall be installed between 32 inches (813 mm) and 38 inches (965 mm) above the floor. The grab bar reinforcement shall be a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm) nominal in height. The backing shall be a minimum of 40 inches (1016 mm) in length.~~

~~Reinforcement installed at the side of the toilet shall be installed 32 inches to 38 inches (813 mm to 965 mm) above the floor. The reinforcement shall be installed a maximum of 12 inches (305 mm) from the rear wall and shall extend a minimum of 26 inches (660 mm) in front of the water closet stool. The grab bar reinforcement shall be a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm) nominal in height.~~

1109A.7 [For DSA/AC] Bathtub. ~~A bathtub may be installed without surrounding walls provided reinforced areas are provided for installation of floor-mounted grab bars.~~

~~Where a tub is installed with surrounding walls, grab bar reinforcement shall be installed on each end of the bathtub, 32 inches to 38 inches (813 mm to 965 mm) above the floor, extending a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) aligned with the front edge of the bathtub toward the back wall of the bathtub. The grab bar reinforcement shall be a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm) nominal in height.~~

~~Grab bar reinforcement shall be installed on the back wall of the bathtub commencing a maximum of 6 inches (152 mm) above the bathtub rim and extending upward to a point a minimum of 38 inches (965 mm) above the floor. The grab bar backing shall be installed horizontally a length to permit the installation of a 48-inch (1219 mm) grab bar with each end a maximum of 6 inches (152 mm) from the end walls of the bathtub. The grab bar reinforcement shall be a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm) nominal in height.~~

1109A.8 [For DSA/AC] Shower stalls. ~~Glass-walled shower stalls shall provide reinforcement for installation of floor-mounted grab bars. Reinforcement for installation of ceiling-mounted grab bars is permitted.~~

~~Grab bar reinforcement shall be installed continuous in the walls of adaptable showers 32 inches to 38 inches (813 mm to 965 mm) above the floor. The grab bar reinforcement shall be a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm) nominal in height.~~

TABLE 1109A.2-1

Use this table when all bathrooms are complying bathrooms

Use this table when all bathrooms are complying bathrooms.
1. Bathroom entrance doorways shall have an 18-inch (457 mm) clear space to the side of the strike edge of the door on the swing side of the door.
2. Sufficient maneuvering space shall be provided for a person using a wheelchair or other mobility aid to enter and close the door, use the fixtures, reopen the door and exit. Doors may swing into the clear space at any fixture if the maneuvering space is provided. Maneuvering spaces may include any knee space or toe space available below bathroom fixtures.
3. Where the door swings into the bathroom, there shall be a clear space [approximately 30 inches by 48 inches (762 mm by 1219 mm)] within the room to position a wheelchair or other mobility aid clear of the path of the door as it is closed and to permit use of fixtures.
4. There shall be a minimum clear space 48 inches parallel by 30 inches perpendicular (1219 mm by 762 mm) to the side of a bathtub or bathtub-shower combination (measured from the foot of the bathtub) to provide for the maneuvering of a wheelchair and transfer to and from the bathing facilities, which may include the maneuverable area under the lavatory. EXCEPTION: Prior to July 1, 1994, condominium dwelling units may provide a minimum clear space 30 inches parallel by 48 inches perpendicular (762 mm by 1219 mm) to the side of a bathtub or bathtub-shower combination.
4.1. A shower spray unit is not required in bathtubs.
5. When a shower stall is provided in an accessible dwelling unit, at least one shower stall shall measure at least 42 inches wide by 48 inches (1067 mm by 1219 mm) deep with an entrance opening of at least 36 inches (914 mm). When a threshold (a recessed drop) is used, it shall be a maximum of 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) in height and have a beveled or sloped angle not exceeding 45 degrees from the horizontal. Maximum slope of the shower floor shall be 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) per foot in any direction and shall slope toward the rear to a drain located within 6 inches (152 mm) of the rear wall. The floor surfaces shall be of Carborundum or grit faced tile or of material providing equivalent slip resistance.
5.1 Doors and panels of shower and bathtub enclosures shall be substantially constructed from approved, shatter-resistant materials. Hinged shower doors shall open outward. Glazing used in doors and panels of shower and bathtub enclosures shall be fully tempered, laminated safety glass or approved plastic. When glass is used, it shall have minimum thickness of not less than 1/8 inch (3 mm) when fully tempered, or 1/4 inch (6 mm) when laminated, and shall pass the test requirement of this part, Chapter 24 Glass and Glazing. Plastics used in doors and panels of showers and bathtub enclosures shall be of a shatter-resistant type.
6. Walls must be reinforced to support grab bars as required by Section 1109A.5.
7. Space requirements for the installation of water closets shall be as specified in Section 1109A.3.
8. Structural reinforcements for future grab bar installation shall be as specified in Section 1109A.5.
9. Vanities and lavatories shall be installed with the centerline of the fixture a minimum of 18 inches (457 mm) horizontally from an adjoining wall or fixture. The top of the fixture rim shall be a maximum of 34 inches (864 mm) above the finished floor. Cabinets under lavatories are acceptable provided the bathroom has space to allow a parallel approach by a person in a wheelchair and the lavatory cabinets are designed with adaptable knee space. Knee space shall be provided as follows: 1. The knee space shall be at least 30 inches (762 mm) wide and 8 inches deep (432 mm). 2. The knee space shall be at least 29 inches (737 mm) high at the front face and reducing to not less than 27 inches (686 mm) at a point 8 inches (203 mm) back from the front edge. 3. The knee space required in this section shall be provided by one of the following: A. The space beneath the lavatory is left clear and unobstructed. B. Any cabinet beneath the lavatory is removable without the use of specialized knowledge or specialized tools or, C. Doors to the cabinet beneath the lavatory are removable or open-able to provide the required unobstructed knee space. Toe space shall be provided as follows: 1. Shall be at least 30 inches (762 mm) wide and centered on the lavatory. 2. Shall be at least 17 inches (432 mm) deep, measured from the front edge. 3. Shall be at least 9 inches (229 mm) high from the floor. In each such case, the finish floor beneath the lavatory shall be extended to the back of the wall.

TABLE 1109A.2-2

Use this table when only one complying bathroom is provided. If Table 1109A.2-2 is used, all other bathrooms and powder rooms within the dwelling unit shall be on an accessible route with usable entry doors.

Use this table when only one complying bathroom is provided. If Table 1109A.2-2 is used, all other bathrooms and powder rooms within the dwelling unit shall be on an accessible route with usable entry doors.
1. Bathroom entrance doorways shall have an 18-inch (457 mm) clear space to the side of the strike edge of the door on the swing side of the door.
2. Sufficient maneuvering space shall be provided for a person using a wheelchair or other mobility aid to enter and close the door, use the fixtures, reopen the door and exit. Doors may swing into the clear space at any fixture if the maneuvering space is provided. Maneuvering spaces may include any kneespace or toespace available below bathroom fixtures.
3. Where the door swings into the bathroom, there shall be a clear space [approximately 30 inches by 48 inches (762 mm by 1219 mm)] within the room to position a wheelchair or other mobility aid clear of the path of the door as it is closed and to permit use of fixtures.
4. Where the door swings out, a clear space is provided within the bathroom for a person using a wheelchair or other mobility aid to position the wheelchair such that the person is allowed use of fixtures. There also shall be clear space to allow persons using wheelchairs to reopen the door to exit.
5. There shall be a minimum clear space 48 inches parallel by 30 inches perpendicular (1219 mm by 762 mm) to the side of a bathtub or bathtub-shower combination (measured from the foot of the bathtub) to provide for the maneuvering of a wheelchair and transfer to and from the bathing facilities, which may include the maneuverable area under the lavatory.
5.1. A shower spray unit is not required in bathtubs.
6. When a shower stall is provided in an accessible dwelling unit, at least one shower stall shall measure at least 42 inches wide by 48 inches deep (1067 mm by 1219 mm) with an entrance opening of at least 36 inches (914 mm). When a threshold (a recessed drop) is used, it shall be a maximum of 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) in height and have a beveled or sloped angle not exceeding 45 percent from the horizontal. Maximum slope of the shower floor shall be 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) per foot in any direction and shall slope toward the rear to a drain located within 6 inches (152 mm) of the rear wall. The floor surfaces shall be of Carborundum or grit-faced tile or of material providing equivalent slip resistance.
6.1 Doors and panels of shower and bathtub enclosures shall be substantially constructed from approved, shatter-resistant materials. Hinged shower doors shall open outward. Glazing used in doors and panels of shower and bathtub enclosures shall be fully tempered, laminated safety glass or approved plastic. When glass is used, it shall have minimum thickness of not less than 1/8 inch (3 mm) when fully tempered, or 1/4 inch (6 mm) when laminated, and shall pass the test requirements of this part, Chapter 24 Glass and Glazing. Plastics used in doors and panels of showers and bathtub enclosures shall be of a shatter-resistant type.
7. Walls must be reinforced to support grab bars as required by Section 1109A.5.
8. Space requirements for the installation of water closets shall be as specified in Section 1109A.3.
9. Structural reinforcements for future grab bar installation shall be as specified in Section 1109A.5.
10. When both tub and shower fixtures are provided in the bathroom, at least one shall be made accessible. When two or more lavatories in a bathroom are provided, at least one shall be made accessible.
11. Toilets shall be located within bathrooms in a manner that permits a grab bar to be installed on one side of the fixture. In locations where toilets are adjacent to walls or bathtubs, the centerline of the fixture shall be a minimum of 18 inches (457 mm) from the obstacle. The other (nongrab bar) side of the toilet fixture shall be a minimum of 18 inches (457 mm) from the finished surface of adjoining walls, vanities or from the edge of a lavatory.
12. Vanities and lavatories shall be installed with the centerline of the fixture a minimum of 18 inches (457 mm) horizontally from an adjoining wall or fixture. The top of the fixture rim shall be a maximum of (34 inches) (864 mm) above the finished floor. Cabinets under lavatories are acceptable provided the bathroom has space to allow a parallel approach by a person in a wheelchair and the lavatory cabinets are designed with adaptable knee space.
Knee space shall be provided as follows:
1. The knee space shall be at least 30 inches (762 mm) wide and 8 inches deep (432 mm).
2. The knee space shall be at least 29 inches (737 mm) high at the front face and reducing to not less than 27 inches (686 mm) at a point 8 inches (203 mm) back from the front edge.
3. The knee space required in this section shall be provided by one of the following:
A. The space beneath the lavatory is left clear and unobstructed
B. Any cabinet beneath the lavatory is removable without the use of specialized knowledge or specialized tools or,
C. Doors to the cabinet beneath the lavatory are removable or openable to provide the required unobstructed knee space.
Toe space shall be provided as follows:
1. Shall be at least 30 inches (762 mm) wide and centered on the lavatory.
2. Shall be at least 17 inches (432 mm) deep, measured from the front edge.
3. Shall be at least 9 inches (229 mm) high from the floor.
In each such case, the finish floor beneath the lavatory shall be extended to the back of the wall.

SECTION 1110A [FOR HCD 1/AC] - ELEVATORS AND SPECIAL ACCESS (WHEELCHAIR) LIFTS

Proposed Express Terms
2001 California Building Code

22

August 2, 2004
Updated November 15, 2004

Division of the State Architect/Access Compliance

1110A.1 [For HCD 1/AC] Elevators. Elevators provided in covered multifamily buildings shall be accessible and comply with Chapter 11A, and Title 24, Part 7 of the California Code of Regulations.

EXCEPTION: Private elevators serving only one dwelling unit.

1110A.1.1 [For DSA/AC] General.

1110A.1.2 [For DSA/AC] Size of cab and control locations and requirements for accommodation of people with disabilities. In covered multifamily buildings two or more stories in height, served by an elevator, or a building served by an elevator required by Chapter 11A or 11B, or a building served by an elevator required for accessibility by Chapter 1 and Sections 101.17.9 and 101.17.11, all elevators provided shall accommodate a wheelchair.

EXCEPTION:

1. When the enforcing agency determines that compliance with any regulation under this section would create an unreasonable hardship, an exception to such regulation shall be granted when equivalent facilitation is provided, and where it can be demonstrated that a person using a wheelchair can enter and operate the elevator.

1110A.1.1 [For DSA/AC] General.

1110A.1.2 [For DSA/AC] Size of cab and control locations and requirements for accommodation of people with disabilities. In covered multifamily buildings two or more stories in height served by an elevator, or a building served by an elevator required by Chapter 11A and 11B, or a building served by an elevator required for accessibility by Chapter 1 and Sections 101.17.9 and 101.17.11 all elevators provided shall accommodate a wheelchair.

EXCEPTION: When the enforcing agency determines that compliance with any regulations under this section would create an unreasonable hardship, an exception to such regulations shall be granted when equivalent facilitation is provided, and where it can be demonstrated that a person using a wheelchair can enter and operate the elevator.

1110A.1.3 [For DSA/AC] Operation and leveling. The elevator shall be automatic and be provided with a self-leveling feature that will automatically bring the car to the floor landings within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) under normal loading and unloading conditions. This self-leveling shall, within its zone, be entirely automatic and independent of the operating device and shall correct the overtravel or undertravel. The car shall also be maintained approximately level with the landing, irrespective of load.

The clearance between the car platform sill and the edge of the hoistway landing shall be no greater than 1 and 1/4 inches (32 mm).

1110.1.4 [For DSA/AC] Door protective and reopening devices. Doors closed by automatic means shall be provided with a door reopening device that will function to stop and reopen a car door and adjacent hoistway door in case the car door is obstructed while closing.

This reopening device shall also be capable of sensing an object or person in the path of a closing door without requiring contact for activation at a nominal 5 inches and 29 inches (127 mm and 737 mm) above the floor.

Door reopening devices shall remain effective for a period of not less than 20 seconds.

After such an interval, the doors may close in accordance with the requirements of ANSI 17.1-86, the American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME) document ASME 17.1-1990.

1110A.1.5 [For DSA/AC] Hall Call. The minimum acceptable time from notification that a car is answering a call (lantern and audible signal) until the doors of the car start to close shall be calculated by the following equation:

$$T = D / (1.5 \text{ ft/s}) \text{ or } T = D / (445 \text{ mm/s})$$

Where *T* is the total time in seconds and *D* is the distance from a point in the lobby or landing area 60 inches (1524 mm) directly in front of the farthest call button controlling that car to the centerline of its hoistway door (see Figure

11A-C). For cars with in-car lanterns, T begins when the lantern is visible from the vicinity of hall call buttons and an audible signal is sounded.

1110A.1.6 [For DSA/AC] Car Call. The minimum acceptable time for doors to remain fully open shall not be less than five seconds.

1110A.1.7 [For DSA/AC] Car Inside. The car inside shall allow for the turning of a wheelchair. The minimum clear distance between walls or between wall and door, excluding return panels, shall not be less than 80 inches by 54 inches (2032 mm by 1372 mm) for center opening doors, and 68 inches by 54 inches (1727 mm by 1372 mm) for side slide opening doors. (see Figure 11A-A). Minimum distance from wall to return panel shall not be less than 54 inches (1295 mm).

Elevator floor buttons shall be within 4 feet 6 inches (1372 mm) above the finish floor for side approach and 48 inches (1219 mm) for front approach. Except for photoelectric tube bypass switches, emergency controls, including the emergency stop and alarm, shall be grouped in or adjacent to the bottom of the panel and shall be no lower than 2 feet 11 inches (889 mm) from the floor. For multiple controls only, one set must comply with these height requirements. Floor buttons shall be provided with visual indicators to show when each call is registered. The visual indicators shall be extinguished when each call is answered. The emergency telephone handset shall be positioned no higher than 4 feet (1219 mm) above the floor, and the handset cord shall be a minimum of 2 feet 5 inches (737 mm) in length. If the telephone system is located in a closed compartment, the compartment door hardware shall be lever type conforming to the provisions of Section 1004.3, type of lock or latch. Emergency intercommunication shall not require voice communication.

NOTE: Where possible, a 48-inch (1219 mm) maximum height for elevator floor buttons is preferred.

1110A.1.8 [For DSA/AC] Car Controls. Identification for the visually impaired shall be as follows:

Passenger elevator car controls shall have a minimum dimension of 3/4 inch (19.1 mm) and shall be raised 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) above the surrounding surface.

Control buttons shall be illuminated, shall have square shoulders, and shall be activated by a mechanical motion that is detectable.

All control buttons shall be designated by a 5/8-inch minimum (15.9 mm), Arabic numeral, standard alphabet character, or standard symbol immediately to the left of the control button. A Braille symbol shall be located immediately below the numeral, character or symbol. A minimum clear space of 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) or other suitable means of separation shall be provided between rows of control buttons.

NOTE: See Figure 11A-B.

The raised characters shall be white on a black background. Controls and emergency equipment identified by raised symbols shall include, but not be limited to, door open, door close, alarm bell, emergency stop and telephone. The call button for the main entry floor shall be designated by a raised star at the left of the floor designation.

1110A.1.9 For DSA/AC] Car position indicator and signal. Call operation buttons shall be within 3 feet 6 inches (1067 mm) of the floor. Buttons shall be a minimum of 3/4 inch (19.1 mm) in size and shall be raised 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) above the surrounding surface. Visual indication shall be provided to show each call registered and extinguished when answered. Objects adjacent to, and below, hall call buttons shall not project more than 4 inches (102 mm) from the wall.

1110A.1.10 [DSA/AC] Minimum Illumination. The minimum illumination at the car controls threshold and the landing when the car and landing doors are open shall not be less than 5 footcandles (54 lx).

1110A.1.11 [DSA/AC] Hall Lantern. A visual and audible signal shall be provided at each hoistway entrance indicating to the prospective passenger the car answering the call and its direction of travel as follows:

The visual signal for each direction shall be a minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) high by 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) high by 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) wide, and visible from the proximity of the hall call button.

~~The audible signal shall sound once for the up direction and twice for the down direction or of a configuration which distinguishes between up and down elevator travel.~~

~~The center line of the fixture shall be located a minimum of 6 feet (1829 mm) in height from the lobby floor.~~

~~The use of in-car lanterns, located in or on the car doorjamb, visible from the proximity of the hall call buttons and conforming to the above requirements shall or will be acceptable.~~

~~The use of arrow shapes are preferred for visible signals.~~

~~**1110A.1. 12 Doorjamb Marking.** Passenger elevator landing jambs on all elevator floors shall have the number of the floor on which the jamb is located designated by raised Arabic numerals which are a minimum of 2 inches (51 mm) in height and raised Braille symbols which conform to Section 1117B.5.2 located approximately 5 feet (1524 mm) above the floor on the jamb panels on both sides of the door so that they are visible from within the elevator. Raised Braille symbols shall be placed directly to the left of the corresponding raised Arabic numerals. The raised characters shall be on a contrasting background. (see Figure 11A-B)~~

~~**1110A.1. 13 Location.** Passenger elevators shall be located near a major path of travel and provisions shall be made to ensure that they remain accessible and usable at all times the building is occupied.~~

~~**1110A.2 [For DSA/AC] Special Access (Wheelchair) Lifts.** Special access wheelchair lifts may be provided between levels, in lieu of passenger elevators, when the vertical distance between landings, as well as the structural design and safeguards are as allowed by the State of California, the Department of Industrial Relations, Division of Occupational Safety and Health, and any applicable safety regulations of other administrative authorities having jurisdiction.~~

~~If lifts are provided, they shall be designed and constructed to facilitate unassisted entry, operation, and exit from the lift, and shall comply with restrictions and enhancements of this section in conjunction with Section 3093 to 3094.5, Part 7 of the California Code of Regulations.~~

SECTION 1111A [FOR DSA/AC] — TELEPHONES.

~~**1111A.1 [For DSA/AC] General.** If public telephones are provided, they shall comply with this section. On floors where public telephones are provided, at least one telephone shall be accessible. On any floor where two or more banks of multiple telephones are provided, at least one telephone in each bank shall be accessible.~~

~~**1111A.1 [For DSA/AC] General.** If public telephones are provided, they shall comply with this section.~~

~~**1111A.2 [For DSA/AC] Clear Floor Ground Space.** A clear floor or ground space at least 30 inches by 48 inches (762 mm by 1219 mm) that allows either a forward or parallel approach by a person using a wheelchair shall be provided at telephones.~~

~~**1111A.3 [For DSA/AC] Size and Approach.** The minimum clear floor ground space required to accommodate a single, stationary wheelchair and occupant is 30 inches by 48 inches (762 mm by 1219 mm). The minimum clear floor or ground space for wheelchairs may be positioned for forward or parallel approach to an object. Clear floor or ground space for wheelchairs may be part of the knee space required under some objects.~~

~~**1111A.4 [For DSA/AC] Relationship of Maneuvering Clearances to Wheelchair Spaces.** One full unobstructed side of the clear floor or ground space for a wheelchair shall adjoin another wheelchair clear floor space. If a clear floor space is located in an alcove or otherwise confined on all or part of three sides, additional maneuvering clearances shall be provided.~~

~~**1111A.5 [For DSA/AC] Floor Surfaces of Wheelchair Spaces.** Floor surfaces of wheelchair spaces shall conform to the figures in Chapter 11B. Bases, enclosures and fixed seats shall not impede approaches to telephones by people who use wheelchairs.~~

~~**1111A.6 [For DSA/AC] Mounting height.** The highest operable part of the telephone shall be within the reach ranges specified in the figures in Chapter 11B. Telephones mounted diagonally in a corner that require wheelchair users to reach diagonally shall have the highest operable part no higher than 54 inches (1372 mm) above the floor.~~

1111A.7 [For DSA/AC] Enclosures. If telephone enclosures are provided, they may overhang the clear floor space required in Sections 1111A.2, 1111A.3 and 1111A.4 with the following limits:

1111A.7.1 [For DSA/AC] Side reach possible. The overhang shall be no greater than 19 inches (483 mm). The height of the lowest overhanging part shall be equal to or greater than 27 inches (686 mm).

1111A.7.2 [For DSA/AC] Full-height enclosures. Entrances to full-height enclosures shall be 30 inches (762 mm) minimum.

1111A.7.3 [For DSA/AC] Forward reach required. If the overhang is greater than 12 inches (305 mm), then the clear width of the enclosure shall be 30 inches (762 mm) minimum; if the clear width of the enclosure is less than 30 inches (762 mm), then the height of the lowest overhanging part shall be equal to or greater than 27 inches (686 mm).

1111A.8 [For DSA/AC] Equipment for Hearing-Impaired People. Telephones shall be equipped with a receiver that generates a magnetic field in the area of the receiver cap. A reasonable number of the public telephones provided, but always at least one on each floor or in each bank, whichever is more, in a building or facility, shall be equipped with a volume control. Such telephones shall be capable of a minimum of 12 dbA and a maximum of 18 dbA above normal. If an automatic reset is provided, 18 dbA may be exceeded. Public telephones with volume control shall be hearing aid compatible and shall be identified by a sign containing a depiction of a telephone handset with radiating sound waves.

1111A.9 [For DSA/AC] Text telephones. If a total of four or more public pay telephones are provided at the interior and exterior of a site, and if at least one of the total is in an interior location, then at least one interior public text telephone shall be provided.

1111A.10 [For DSA/AC] Controls. Telephones shall have push-button controls where service for such equipment is available.

1111A.11 [For DSA/AC] Cord Length. The cord from the telephone to the handset shall be at least 29 inches (737 mm) long.

1111A.12 [For DSA/AC] Telephone Books. If telephone books are provided, they shall be located in a position that complies with the reach ranges in the figures in Chapter 11B.

SECTION 1112A [FOR DSA/AC] – KITCHENS

1112A.1 [For DSA/AC] General. Kitchens within adaptable dwelling units shall be accessible.

1112A.2 [For DSA/AC] Clear Floor Space. Kitchens in covered multifamily dwelling units that are required to provide access to persons with physical disabilities shall have a clear floor space at least 30 inches by 48 inches (762 mm by 1219 mm) that allows a parallel approach by a person in a wheelchair at the range or cooktop and either a parallel or forward approach at the oven, dishwasher, refrigerator/freezer and trash compactor.

EXCEPTION: In covered multifamily dwelling units containing U-shaped kitchens with a range or cooktop at the base of the U, a 60-inch (1524 mm) clear width between cabinet fronts, appliances or fixtures shall be provided to allow a parallel approach, or base cabinets shall be removable at that location to a height of 27 inches (686 mm) above the floor to allow knee space for a forward approach. Base cabinets directly under kitchen sink counter area, including toeboard and shelving, shall be removable, without the use of special tools or knowledge, to provide clearance for a wheelchair. Finished flooring shall be installed on the floor beneath such countertop. A minimum clear space of 48 inches (1219 mm) shall be provided for all other kitchen designs.

1112A.3 [For DSA/AC] Kitchen Sink Faucet Controls. Faucet controls and operating mechanisms shall be operable with one hand and shall not require tight grasping, pinching or twisting of the wrist. The force required to activate controls shall be no greater than 5 pound force (lbf) (22.2N). Lever-operated, push-type and electronically controlled mechanisms are examples of acceptable designs. Self-closing valves are allowed if the faucet remains open for at least 10 seconds.

1112A.4 [For DSA/AC] Countertops. A minimum linear length of 30 inches (762 mm) of countertop shall be provided for the kitchen sink, and a minimum linear length of 30 inches (762 mm) of countertop shall be provided for a work surface, both of which shall be designed to enable repositioning to a minimum height of 28 inches (711 mm). The sink and work surface may be a single integral unit, or be separate components. The base cabinets directly under sink and work surface counter areas which are designed for repositioning shall be removable to provide clearance for a wheelchair.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. Only 5 percent of the covered multifamily apartment house dwelling units that are required to be accessible are required to comply with the requirements for repositionable countertops. All other covered multifamily dwelling units are exempt.

2. Stone, cultured stone and tiled countertops may be used without meeting the repositioning requirements.

3. In covered multifamily apartment house dwelling units, two 15-inch (381 mm) minimum-width breadboards may be provided in lieu of the required 30 inches (762 mm) of countertop work surface.

The sides and back of adjacent cabinets, which may become exposed to moisture or food handling when a countertop is lowered, shall be constructed of durable, nonabsorbent materials appropriate for such uses. Finished flooring shall be installed on the floor beneath such countertop.

1112A.5 [For DSA/AC] Lower shelving. Lower shelving and/or drawer space shall be provided in the kitchen at a height of no more than 48 inches (1219 mm).

1112A.6 [For DSA/AC] Base cabinets. In covered multifamily dwelling units required to be accessible, base cabinets directly under kitchen sink counter area, including toeboard and shelving, shall be removable without the use of specialized tools or specialized knowledge to provide clearance for a wheelchair. Finished flooring shall be provided on the floor beneath the countertop.

SECTION 1113A [FOR DSA/AC] – SWIMMING POOLS / DRINKING FOUNTAINS.

1113A.1 [FOR DSA/AC] Swimming Pools. Swimming pools required to be accessible to persons with physical disabilities shall comply with the provisions of Chapter 11B and Chapter 31B.

1113A.2 Drinking Fountains.

1113A.2.1 Accessible Route. If provided in covered multifamily buildings, drinking fountains and water coolers shall be on an accessible route. Wall mounted and post mounted cantilevered drinking fountains and water coolers shall have a clear knee space a minimum of 30 inches (762 mm) in width and shall also have a minimum clear floor space 30 inches by 48 inches (762 mm by 1219 mm) to allow a person in a wheelchair to approach the unit facing forward.

1113A.2.2 Water Flow. The spout shall provide a flow of water at least 4 inches (102 mm) high so as to allow the insertion of a cup or glass under the flow of water. The force required to activate controls shall be no greater than 5 pound force (lbf) (22.2 N).

SECTION 1114A [FOR DSA/AC] – SIGNS

1114A.1 [For DSA/AC] General. All accessible toilet and bathing facilities shall be identified by the international symbol of accessibility. Signs need not be provided for facilities within an adaptable covered multifamily dwelling unit, or within an accessible patient or guest room.

SECTION 1115A [FOR DSA/AC] – LAUNDRY ROOMS

1115A.1 [For DSA/AC] General. If clothes-washing machines and clothes dryers are provided in covered multifamily buildings or dwelling units, at least one of each type of appliance shall be provided in each laundry area. Laundry rooms serving covered multifamily dwellings are not required to have front-loading clothes washers. Where front-

loading clothes washers are not provided, management shall provide assistive devices, on request, if necessary to permit a resident to use a top-loading clothes washer.

SECTION 1116A [FOR DSA/AC] – FLOORING

1116A.1 [For DSA/AC] General. If carpet or carpet tile is used in a common-use area or public-use area on a ground or floor surface, it shall have firm backing or no backing. The maximum pile height shall be 1/2 inch (12.7 mm). Exposed edges of carpet shall be fastened to floor surfaces and have trim along the entire length of the exposed edge. Carpet edge trim shall comply with the requirements for changes in level.

SECTION 1117A [FOR DSA/AC] – EXTERIOR ROUTES OF TRAVEL

1117A.1 [For DSA/AC] General. When more than one building or facility is located on a site, accessible routes of travel shall be provided between buildings and accessible site facilities. The accessible route of travel shall be the most practical direct route between accessible building entrances, accessible site facilities and the accessible entrance to the site.

1117A.2 [For DSA/AC] Design and Construction. Use the provisions of this chapter and Chapter 10.

1117A.3 [For DSA/AC] Signs. At every primary public entrance and at every major junction along or leading to an accessible route of travel, there shall be a sign displaying the International Symbol of Accessibility. Signs shall indicate the direction to accessible building entrances and facilities.

1117A.4 [For DSA/AC] Curb Ramps.

1117A.4.1 [For DSA/AC] General. Curb ramps shall be constructed at each corner of street intersections and where a pedestrian way crosses a curb. The preferred and recommended location for curb ramps is in the center of the crosswalk of each street corner. Where it is necessary to locate a curb ramp in the center of the curb return and the street surfaces are marked to identify pedestrian crosswalks, the lower end of the curb ramp shall terminate within such crosswalk areas. Curb ramps do not require handrails.

1117A.4.2 [For DSA/AC] Width of Curb Ramps. Curb ramps shall be a minimum of 4 feet (1219 mm) in width and shall lie, generally, in a single sloped plane, with a minimum of surface warping and cross slope.

1117A.4.3 [For DSA/AC] Slope of Curb Ramps. The slope of curb ramps shall not exceed 1 unit vertical to 12 units horizontal (8.33% slope). Transitions from ramps to walks, gutters or streets shall be flush and free of abrupt changes, except that curb ramps shall comply with Section 1117A.4.5.

The slope of the fanned or flared sides of curb ramps shall not exceed 1 unit vertical to 8 units horizontal (12.5% slope).

If a curb ramp is located where pedestrians must walk across the ramp, then it shall have flared sides; the maximum slope of the flare shall be 1 unit vertical in 10 units horizontal (10% slope). Curb ramps with returned curbs may be used where pedestrians would not normally walk across the ramp.

1117A.4.4 [For DSA/AC] Level landing. A level landing 4 feet (1219 mm) deep shall be provided at the upper end of each curb ramp over its full width to permit safe egress from the ramp surface, or the slope of the fanned or flared sides of the curb ramp shall not exceed 1 unit vertical to 12 units horizontal (8.33% slope).

1117A.4.5 [For DSA/AC] Beveled lip. The lower end of each curb ramp shall have a 1/2 inch (13 mm) lip beveled at 45 degrees.

1117A.4.6 [For DSA/AC] Finish. The surface of each curb ramp and its flared sides shall be stable, firm and slip-resistant and shall be of contrasting finish from that of the adjacent sidewalk.

1117A.4.7 [For DSA/AC] Detectable Warnings. A curb ramp shall have a detectable warning that extends the full width and depth of the curb ramp when the ramp slope is less than 1 unit vertical in 15 units horizontal (6.7% slope). Detectable warnings shall consist of raised truncated domes with a diameter of nominal 0.9 inch (22.86 mm), a height of nominal 0.2 inch (5.08 mm) and a center-to-center spacing of nominal 2.35 inches (59.7 mm) and shall contrast

visually with adjoining surfaces, either light-on-dark or dark-on-light. Warning surfaces shall be of the color yellow conforming to Federal Color No. 33538, as shown in Table IV of Standard No. 595AB. Where the color value contrast between the yellow warning and the main walking surface is less than 70 percent, a 1-inch-wide (25 mm) black strip shall separate the yellow warning from the main walking surface. Contrast shall be determined by:

Contrast = $[(B1 - B2) / B1 \times 100\%]$ where B1 = light reflectance value (LRV) of the lighter area and B2 = light reflectance value (LRV) of the darker area. The material used to provide contrast shall be an integral part of the walking surface. The domes may be constructed in a variety of methods, including cast in place or stamped, or they may be part of a prefabricated surface treatment.

1117A.4.8 [For DSA/AC] Obstructions. Curb ramps shall be located or protected to prevent their obstruction by parked cars. Built-up curb ramps shall be located so that they do not project into vehicular traffic lanes.

1117A.4.9 [For DSA/AC] Diagonal Curb Ramps. If diagonal (or corner type) curb ramps have returned curbs or other well defined edges, such edges shall be parallel to the direction of pedestrian flow. The bottom of diagonal curb ramps shall have 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum clear space as shown in the figures in Chapter 11B. If diagonal curb ramps are provided at marked crossings, the 48-inch (1219 mm) clear space shall be within the markings (see figures in Chapter 11B). If diagonal curb ramps have flared sides, they shall also have at least a 24-inch-long (610 mm) segment of straight curb located on each side of the curb ramp and within the marked crossing (see figures in Chapter 11B).

SECTION 1118A [FOR DSA/AC] - PARKING FACILITIES

1118A.1 [For DSA/AC] Accessible Parking Required. Accessible parking spaces shall be located on the shortest possible accessible route of travel to an accessible building entrance. In facilities with multiple accessible building entrances with adjacent parking, accessible parking spaces shall be dispersed and located near the accessible entrances. When practical, the accessible route of travel shall not cross lanes for vehicular traffic. When crossing vehicle traffic lanes is necessary, the route of travel shall be designated and marked as a crosswalk.

Each lot or parking structure where parking is provided for clients, guests, employees or residents shall provide accessible parking as required by this section. In separate parking structures or lots that do not serve a particular building, parking spaces for physically disabled people shall be located on the shortest possible circulation route to an accessible pedestrian entrance of the parking facility.

If assigned parking is provided at covered multifamily building sites, designated accessible parking at the dwelling unit shall be provided on request of residents with physical disabilities on the same terms and with the full range of choices (e.g., surface parking or garage) provided for other residents, with accessible parking on a route accessible to wheelchairs for at least 2 percent of the covered dwelling units. Signage is not required.

When visitor parking is provided, a minimum of 5 percent of the visitor parking shall provide access to grade-level entrances of multifamily dwellings and accessible parking at facilities (e.g., swimming pools) that serve accessible buildings. Visitor parking spaces shall be provided with signage as required by section 1118A.5. Such sign shall not be blocked from view by a vehicle parked in the space.

1118A.2 [For DSA/AC] Parking Structures. All entrances to and vertical clearances within parking structures shall have a minimum vertical clearance of 8 foot 2 inches (2489 mm) where required for accessibility to parking spaces for persons with physical disabilities.

EXCEPTION: Private garages are exempt from the 8-foot 2-inch (2489 mm) minimum height requirement. Covered parking spaces and parking spaces in common areas shall provide a minimum of 8-foot 2-inches (2489 mm) vertical clearance.

1118A.2.1 [For DSA/AC] Passenger Parking. Passenger parking spaces shall not be considered to be passenger loading zones.

1118A.3 [For DSA/AC] Design and Construction. When accessible parking spaces are required by this section, they shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the California Building Code, Title 24, Part 2, commencing with Section 1118-A.

1118A.4 [For DSA/AC] Parking Space Size. Parking spaces for persons with physical disabilities shall be located on the shortest possible route to an accessible entrance and shall be sized as follows:

1118A.4.1 [For DSA/AC] Single Parking Space Size. Where single spaces are provided, they shall be 14 feet (4267 mm) wide and outlined to provide a 9-foot (2743 mm) parking area and a 5-foot (1524 mm) loading and unloading access aisle on the passenger side of the vehicle. When more than one space is provided in lieu of providing a 14-foot wide (4267 mm) space for each parking space, two spaces can be provided within a 23-foot wide (7010 mm) area lined to provide a 9-foot (2743 mm) parking area on each side of a 5-foot (1524 mm) loading and unloading access aisle in the center. The minimum length of each parking space shall be 18 feet (5486 mm). The words NO PARKING shall be painted on the ground within each five-foot (1524 mm) loading and unloading access aisle. This notice shall be painted in white letters no less than 12-inches (154 mm) high and located so that it is visible to traffic enforcement officials. (see figure 11B-18B).

1118A.4.2 [For DSA/AC] Van Parking. One in every eight accessible spaces, but not less than one, shall be served by an access aisle 8 feet (2438 mm) wide minimum, placed on the side opposite the driver's side when the vehicle is going forward into the parking space and shall be designated van accessible as required by 1118A.4.1. All such spaces may be grouped on one level of a parking structure. The words NO PARKING shall be painted on the ground within each 8-foot (2438 mm) loading and unloading access aisle. This notice shall be painted in white letters no less than 12-inches (154 mm) high and located so that it is visible to traffic enforcement officials. (see figure 11B-18B).

1118A.4.3 [For DSA/AC] Arrangement of Parking Spaces. In each parking area, a bumper or curb shall be provided and located to prevent encroachment of cars over the required width of walkways. Also, the space shall be so located that people with physical disabilities are not compelled to wheel or walk behind parked cars other than their own. Pedestrian ways which are accessible to people with physical disabilities shall be provided from each such parking space to related facilities, including curb cuts or ramps as needed. Ramps shall not encroach into any accessible parking space or the adjacent access aisle. This maximum cross slope in any direction of an accessible parking space and adjacent access aisle shall not exceed 2%. See Figures 11B-18A through 11B-18C.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Parking spaces may be provided which would require a person with physical disabilities to wheel or walk behind other than accessible parking spaces when the enforcing agency determines that compliance with these regulations or providing equivalent facilitation would create an unreasonable hardship.

1118A.4.4 [For DSA/AC] Slope of Parking Spaces. Surface slopes of accessible parking spaces shall be the minimum possible and shall not exceed 1/4 inch (6 mm) per foot (2.083% gradient) in any direction.

1118A.5 [For DSA/AC] Signs. Every parking space required by this section shall be identified by a sign, centered between 3 feet (914 mm) and 5 feet (1524 mm) above the parking surface, at the head of the parking space. The sign shall include the International Symbol of Accessibility and state RESERVED, or equivalent language.

NOTE: For parking spaces at covered multifamily buildings use Section 1118A.1.

An additional sign shall also be posted in a conspicuous place at each entrance to off-street parking facilities or immediately adjacent to and visible from each stall or space. The sign shall not be less than 17 inches (432 mm) by 22 inches (559 mm) in size with lettering not less than 1 inch (25 mm) in height, which clearly and conspicuously states the following:

Unauthorized vehicles parked in designated handicapped spaces not displaying distinguishing placards or license plates issued for physically disabled persons may be towed away at owner's expense. Towed vehicles may be reclaimed at _____ or by telephoning _____.

In addition to the above requirements, the surface of each accessible parking space or stall shall have a surface identification duplicating either of the following schemes:

1. _____ By outlining or painting the stall or space in blue and outlining on the ground in the stall or space in white or suitable contrasting color a profile view depicting a wheelchair with occupant; or,

2. ——— By outlining a profile view of a wheelchair with occupant in white on blue background. The profile view shall be located so that it is visible to a traffic enforcement officer when a vehicle is properly parked in the space and shall be 36 inches high by 36 inches wide (914 mm by 914 mm).

NOTE: See figures in Chapter 11B.

SECTION 1119A [FOR DSA/AC]— REQUIREMENTS FOR ACCESSIBLE ROUTES IN COVERED BUILDINGS WITHOUT AN ELEVATOR

(Provisions below do not apply to multiple-story dwelling units in nonelevator buildings, i.e., townhouses.)

IF SINGLE BUILDING WITH COMMON (LOBBY) ENTRANCE

Use only the following steps for determining required access to adaptable units:

1. All ground-floor units in nonelevator buildings must be adaptable and on an accessible route to comply with the requirements unless an accessible route is not required as determined by Test No. 1, Individual Building Test, or Test No. 3, Unusual Characteristics Test as described below. Twenty percent of the ground-floor dwelling units that are not required to have an accessible route shall be adaptable. The remaining ground-floor dwelling units must comply with the features listed in Section 1119A.2 unless exempted by Test No. 3, Unusual Characteristics Test.
2. You may use Individual Building Test No. 1 below only if site has terrain over 15 percent slope.
3. You may use Unusual Characteristics Test No. 3 if applicable. See the test.

ALL OTHER SITES, INCLUDING SINGLE BUILDING WITH MULTIPLE ENTRANCES

Use only the following steps for determining required access to adaptable units:

1. All ground-floor units in nonelevator buildings must be adaptable and on an accessible route to comply with the requirements unless an accessible route is not required as determined by Test No. 1, Individual Building Test, or Test No. 2, Site Analysis Test, or Test No. 3, Unusual Characteristics Test as described below. A minimum of 20 percent of the ground-floor dwelling units are required to have an accessible route and shall be adaptable. The remaining ground-floor dwelling units must comply with the features listed in Section 1119A.2 unless exempted by Test No. 3, Unusual Characteristics Test.
2. Use Individual Building Test No. 1 only if site has terrain over 15 percent slope.
3. Use Site Analysis Test No. 2 only if site has terrain over 10 percent slope.
4. Use Unusual Characteristics Test No. 3 if applicable. See the test.

Provisions to Test Nos. 1 and 2. Where a building elevator is provided only as means of creating an accessible route to covered multifamily dwelling units on a ground floor, the building is not considered to be an elevator building for purposes of this code; hence, only the ground-floor dwelling units would be covered.

TEST NO. 1 INDIVIDUAL BUILDING TEST

It is not required by this code to provide an accessible route when the terrain of the site is such that both of the following apply:

1. The slopes of the undisturbed site measured between the planned entrance and all vehicular or pedestrian arrival points within 50 feet (15240 mm) of the planned entrance exceed 15 percent; and
2. The slopes of the planned finished grade measured between the entrance and all vehicular or pedestrian arrival points within 50 feet (15240 mm) of the planned entrance also exceed 15 percent.

If there are no vehicular or pedestrian arrival points within 50 feet (15240 mm) of the planned entrance, the slope for the purposes of Test No. 1 will be measured to the closest vehicular or pedestrian arrival point.

For purposes of these requirements, vehicular or pedestrian arrival points include public or resident parking areas, public transportation stops, passenger loading zones, and public streets or sidewalks. To determine site impracticality, the slope would be measured at ground level from the point of the planned entrance on a straight line to (i) each vehicular or pedestrian arrival point that is within 50 feet (15240 mm) of the planned entrance, or (ii) if there are no vehicular or pedestrian arrival points within the specified area, the vehicular or pedestrian arrival point closest to the planned entrance. In the case of sidewalks, the closest point to the entrance will be where a public sidewalk entering the site intersects with the walk to the entrance. In the case of resident parking areas, the closest point to the planned entrance will be measured from the entry point to the parking area that is located closest to the planned entrance.

TEST NO. 2-SITE ANALYSIS TEST

For a site having multiple buildings, or a site with a single building with multiple entrances, it is not required to provide an accessible route under the following conditions:

- 1. Calculate the percentage of the total buildable area of the undisturbed site with a natural grade less than 10 percent slope. The analysis of the existing slope (before grading) shall be done on a topographic survey with 2-foot (610 mm) contour intervals with slope determination made between each successive interval. The accuracy of the slope analysis shall be certified by a licensed engineer, landscape architect, architect or surveyor.*
- 2. Determine the requirement of providing an accessible route to planned multifamily dwellings based on the topography of the existing natural terrain. The minimum percentage of ground-floor units required on an accessible route shall equal the percentage of the total buildable area (not restricted use areas) of the undisturbed site with an existing natural grade of less than 10 percent slope.*
- 3. In addition to the percentage established in paragraph (2), all ground-floor units in a building, or ground-floor units served by a particular entrance, shall be made accessible if the entrance to the units is on an accessible route with a slope between the planned entrance and a pedestrian or vehicular arrival point not exceeding 8.33 percent.*

TEST NO. 3-UNUSUAL CHARACTERISTICS TEST

Unusual characteristics include sites located in a federally designated floodplain or coastal high-hazard area and sites subject to other similar requirements of law or code that the lowest floor or the lowest structural member of the lowest floor must be raised to a specified level at or above the base flood elevation. An accessible route to a building entrance is impractical due to unusual characteristics of the site when:

- 1. The original site characteristics result in a difference in finished grade elevation exceeding 30 inches (762 mm) and 10 percent measured between an entrance and all vehicular or pedestrian arrival points within 50 feet (15240 mm) of the planned entrance; or*
- 2. If there are no vehicular or pedestrian arrival points within 50 feet (15240 mm) of the planned entrance, the unusual characteristics result in a difference in finished grade elevation exceeding 30 inches (762 mm) and 10 percent measured between an entrance and the closest vehicular or pedestrian arrival point.*

1119A.1 General. Each building on a building site shall be considered separately when determining applicability of this chapter.

1119A.2 Additional Requirements for Section 1119A.

NOTE: The following section was relocated from Section 101.17.9 with modifications:

All other ground-floor dwelling units in nonelevator buildings shall be made to comply with the following requirements:

- 1. Grab bar reinforcement: see Section 1109A.*
- 2. Thirty-two-inch (813 mm) clear door interior opening width: see Section 1109A.*
- 3. Lever hardware: see Section 1120A.2.*
- 4. Door signal devices: see Section 1106A.*
- 5. Clear space by doors: (Chapters 10 and 11A).*
- 6. Minimum 15-inch (381 mm) water closet seat height: see Section 1109A.*
- 7. Electrical receptacle outlet height: [Article 210-7 (g.1), California Electrical Code, Title 24, Part 3].*
- 8. Lighting and environmental control height: [Article 380-8 (c.1), California Electrical Code, Title 24, Part 3].*
- 9. Faucet controls: see Section 1112A.3.*
- 10. Water closet, bathtub and lavatory minimum space requirements: see Section 1109A.*
- 11. Removable cabinets under the kitchen sink counter area: see Section 1112A.*

SECTION 1120A – [FOR DSA/AC] GENERAL ACCESSIBILITY FOR ENTRANCES, EXITS AND PATHS OF TRAVEL

NOTE: In addition to provisions of this section, exits that provide access to, or egress from, buildings for persons with disabilities shall also comply with Chapter 10, Section 1001.1 and 1003.2.10.

1120A.1 [For DSA/AC] Building Accessibility. See Chapter 10, Section 1001.1 and 1003.2.10.

1120A.1.1 [For DSA/AC] Primary Entrances & Exterior Exit Doors. All primary entrances and exterior ground-floor exit doors to buildings and facilities shall be made accessible to persons with disabilities.

1120A.1.2 [For DSA/AC] Temporary Restrictions. During periods of partial or restricted use of a building or facility, the entrances used for primary access shall be accessible to and usable by persons with disabilities.

1120A.1.3 [For DSA/AC] Recessed Doormats. Recessed doormats shall be adequately anchored to prevent interference with wheelchair traffic.

1120A.2 [For DSA/AC] DOORS

1120A.2.1 [For DSA/AC] Type of Lock or Latch. See Chapter 10, Section 1003.3.1.8.

1120A.2.2 [For DSA/AC] Width and Height of Doors.

Every required exit doorway shall be of a size as to permit the installation of a door not less than 3 feet (914 mm) in width and not less than 6 feet 8 inches (2032 mm) in height.

When installed in exit doorways, exit doors shall be capable of opening at least 90 degrees and shall be so mounted that the clear width of the exitway is not less than 32 inches (813 mm). In computing the exit width required by Section 1003.2.3 the net dimension of the exitway shall be used.

1120A.2.3 [For DSA/AC] Hinged Doors. For hinged doors, the opening width shall be measured with the door positioned at an angle of 90 degrees from its closed position.

1120A.2.3.1 [For DSA/AC] Pairs of Doors. Where a pair of doors is utilized, at least one of the doors shall provide a clear, unobstructed opening width of 32 inches (813 mm) with the leaf positioned at an angle of 90 degrees from its closed position.

1120A.2.3.2 [For DSA/AC] Automatic Doors. When an automatic door operator is utilized to operate a pair of doors, at least one of the doors shall provide a clear, unobstructed opening width of 32 inches (813 mm) with the door positioned at an angle of 90 degrees from its closed position.

EXCEPTION: The provisions of Section 1120A.2.3.2 shall not apply to existing buildings, except when otherwise required under conditions applicable to access for persons with disabilities. See Chapter 1 and Section 101.17.9.

NOTE: [For DSA/AC] For all existing publicly funded buildings and facilities see Chapter 11B, Division IV.

1120A.2.3.3 [For DSA/AC] Revolving Doors. Revolving doors shall not be used as a required entrance for persons with disabilities.

1120A.2.4 [For DSA/AC] Thresholds. The floor or landing shall not be more than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) lower than the threshold of the doorway.

Changes in level between 1/4 inch (6 mm) and 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) shall be beveled with a slope no greater than 1 unit vertical in 2 units horizontal (50% slope). Changes in level greater than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) shall be accomplished by means of a ramp.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Section 1120A.2.4 shall not be enforced retroactively.

2. At the primary entry door to dwelling units in covered multifamily buildings, with direct exterior access, outside landing surfaces constructed of impervious materials such as concrete, brick or flagstone, shall be no more than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) below the floor level of the interior of the dwelling unit immediately adjacent to the primary entry door.

3. Changes in elevation in covered multifamily dwellings shall comply with this provision. Except as provided at the primary entrance, thresholds at exterior doors, including sliding door tracks, shall be no higher than 3/4 inch (19 mm).

Thresholds and changes in level at these locations shall be beveled with a slope no greater than 1 unit vertical in 2 units horizontal (50% slope).

4. Exterior deck, patio or balcony surfaces shall be no more than 4 inches (102 mm) below the floor level of the interior of the dwelling unit. Change in level greater than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) shall be accomplished by means of a ramp.

1120A.2.4.1 [For DSA/AC] Level floor or landing. See Chapter 10, Section 1003.3.1.6.1a.

1120A.2.4.2 [For DSA/AC] Maneuvering Clearances at Doors. *The floor or landing on each side of an exit door shall be level. The level area shall have a length in the direction of the door swing of at least 60 inches (1524 mm) and the length opposite the direction of the door swing of 44 inches (1118 mm) as measured at right angles to the plane of the door in its closed position.*

EXCEPTIONS:

1. In Group R Occupancies, the level area shall have a length both in the direction of door swing and opposite the direction of door swing of 44 inches (1118 mm) as measured at right angles to the plane of the door in its closed position.

2. In buildings containing covered multifamily dwelling units, the floor or landing immediately outside the entry may be sloped up to 1/8 inch (3 mm) per foot (12 inches) (305 mm), in a direction away from the primary entrance of the dwelling unit for drainage.

3. Interior passage door(s) in individual Group R, Division 3, and Group U Occupancies and within individual units of Group R, Division 1 Occupancies, such length need not exceed 36 inches (914 mm).

1120A.2.4.3 [For DSA/AC] *The width of the level area on the side to which the door swings shall extend 24 inches (610 mm) past the strike edge of the door for exterior doors and 18 inches (457 mm) past the strike edge for interior doors.*

NOTES: *1. Twenty-four inches (610 mm) is preferred for strike-side clearance.*

2. See Section 1109A.2 and Tables 1109A.2-1 and 1109A.2-2 for bathrooms that are required to be accessible.

1120A.2.4.4 [For DSA/AC] Space Between Consecutive Doors. *The space between two consecutive door openings in a vestibule, serving other than a required exit stairway shall provide a minimum of 48 inches (1219 mm) of clear space from any door opening into such vestibule when the door is positioned at an angle of 90 degrees from its closed position. Doors in a series shall swing either in the same direction or away from the space between the doors.*

Where the door opens into a stair or smoke proof enclosure, the landing need not have a length of 60 inches (1524 mm).

1120A.2.4.5 [For DSA/AC] Egress from Door. *Every exit door required by this section shall give immediate access to an approved means of egress from the building.*

1120A.2.5 [For DSA/AC] Closer-Effort to Operate Doors. *Maximum effort to operate doors shall not exceed 8 1/2 pounds (38 N) for exterior doors and 5 pounds (22 N) for interior doors, such pull or push effort being applied at right angles to hinged doors and at the center plane of sliding or folding doors. Compensating devices or automatic door operators may be utilized to meet the above standards. When fire doors are required, the maximum effort to operate the door may be increased to the minimum allowable by the appropriate administrative authority, not to exceed 15 pounds (66.7 N).*

1120A.2.5.1 [For DSA/AC] Hand-Activated Door Hardware. *Hand-activated door-opening hardware shall be centered between 30 inches (762 mm) and 44 inches (1118 mm) above the floor. Latching and locking doors that are hand-activated and that are in a path of travel shall be operable with a single effort by lever-type hardware, panic bars, push-pull activating bars, or other hardware designed to provide passage without requiring the ability to grasp the opening hardware. Locked exit doors shall operate consistent with Section 1120A.2.5, in egress direction.*

1120A.2.6 [For DSA/AC] Smooth Surface. The bottom 10 inches (254 mm) of all doors except automatic and sliding shall have a smooth, uninterrupted surface to allow the door to be opened by a wheelchair footrest without creating a trap or hazardous condition. Where narrow frame doors are used, a 10 inch (254 mm) high smooth panel shall be installed on the push side of the door, which will allow the door to be opened by a wheelchair footrest without creating a trap or hazardous condition.

1120A.3 [For DSA/AC] CORRIDORS AND EXTERIOR EXIT BALCONIES.

1120A.3.1 [For DSA/AC] Corridor Widths. Every corridor serving an occupant load of 10 or more shall not be less than 44 inches (1118 mm) in width. Corridors serving an occupant load of less than 10 shall not be less than 36 inches (914 mm) in width.

1120A.3.2 [For DSA/AC] Corridors Over 200 Feet (60960 mm). Corridors that exceed 200 feet (60960 mm) in length shall:

1. Have minimum clear width of 60 inches (1524 mm); or
2. Have at a central location, a 60-inch by 60-inch (1524 mm by 1524 mm) minimum wheelchair turning space or passing alcove; or
3. Have at a central location, an intervening cross or tee corridor a minimum of 44 inches (1118 mm) in width; or
4. Have, at a central location, an operable door.

EXCEPTION: All corridors within privately funded multifamily dwelling units shall be at least 36 inches (914 mm) wide.

1120A.3.3 [DSA/AC w/exceptions 1 & 2 w/exception 2] Changes in Elevation. When a corridor or exterior exit balcony is on an accessible route of travel, changes in elevation of the floor shall be made by means of a ramp, except as provided for doors by Section 1003.3.4.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. Changes in elevation in covered multifamily dwellings shall comply with this provision. Except as provided at the primary entrance, thresholds at exterior doors, including sliding door tracks, shall be no higher than 3/4 inch (19 mm). Thresholds and changes in level at these locations shall be beveled with a slope no greater than 1 unit vertical in 2 units horizontal (50% slope).
2. Exterior deck, patio or balcony surfaces shall be no more than 4 inches (102 mm) below the floor level of the interior of the dwelling unit. Change in level greater than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) shall be accomplished by means of a ramp.

1120A.4 [For DSA/AC] HANDRAILS.

1120A.4.1 [For DSA/AC with exceptions 2 & 3]- Required handrails. Stairways shall have handrails on each side, and every stairway required to be more than 88 inches (2235 mm) in width shall be provided with not less than one intermediate handrail for each 88 inches (2235 mm) of required width. Intermediate handrails shall be located equidistant with the width of the stairway.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. Stairways 44 inches (1118 mm) or less in width may have one handrail except that such stairways open on one or both sides shall have handrails provided on the open side or sides.
2. Stairways serving one individual dwelling unit in Group R, Division 1, or 3 Occupancies may have one handrail, except that stairways open on one or both sides shall have handrails on the open side or sides.
3. Private stairways 30 inches (762 mm) or less in height may have handrails on one side only.
4. Stairways having three risers or less and stairways giving access to portable work stands less than 30 inches (762 mm) high are not required to have handrails.

5. Stairways less than 30 inches (762 mm) in width are permitted to have handrails on one side only.

1120A.4.2 [For DSA/AC] Handrail Configuration.

1120A.4.2.1 [For DSA/AC] Handrail Heights. ~~Handrails shall be 34 to 38 inches (864 to 965 mm) above the nosing of the treads.~~

1120A.4.2.2 [For DSA/AC] Handrails ~~shall extend a minimum of 12 inches (305 mm) beyond the top nosing and 12 inches (305 mm), plus the tread width, beyond the bottom nosing.~~

1120A.4.2.3 [For DSA/AC] Handrail Ends. ~~Ends shall be returned or shall terminate in newel posts or safety terminals.~~

1120A.4.2.4 [For DSA/AC] Handrail Extension. ~~Where the extension of the handrail in the direction of the stair run would create a hazard, the termination of the extension shall be made either rounded or returned smoothly to floor, wall or post. Where the stairs are continuous from landing to landing, the inner rail shall be continuous and need not extend out into the landing.~~

1120A.4.2.5 [For DSA/AC] Handrail Projections. ~~Handrails projecting from a wall shall have a space of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) between the wall and the handrail.~~

~~Handrails may be located in a recess if the recess is a maximum of 3 inches (76 mm) deep and extends at least 18 inches (457 mm) above the top of the rail. Handrails shall not rotate within their fittings.~~

1120A.4.2.6 [For DSA/AC] Handrail Grips. ~~The handgrip portion of handrails shall not be less than 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) nor more than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in cross-sectional dimension or the shape shall provide an equivalent gripping surface. The handgrip portion of handrails shall have a smooth surface with no sharp corners. Any wall or other surface adjacent to the handrail shall be free of sharp or abrasive elements. Edges shall have a minimum radius of 1/8 inch (3 mm).~~

EXCEPTIONS:

1. ~~In covered multifamily dwellings, the diameter or width of the gripping surface of a handrail shall be 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) to 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) or shaped to provide an equivalent gripping surface.~~

2. ~~In covered multifamily dwellings, any wall or other surface adjacent to the handrail shall be free of any sharp or abrasive elements. Edges shall have a minimum radius of 1/8 inch (3 mm).~~

1120A.4.3 [For DSA/AC] Striping for the Visually Impaired. ~~The upper approach and the lower tread of each stair shall be marked by a strip of clearly contrasting color at least 2 inches (51 mm) wide placed parallel to, and not more than 1 inch (25 mm) from, the nose of the step or landing to alert the visually impaired. The strip shall be of material that is at least as slip resistant as the other treads of the stair.~~

~~Where stairways occur outside a building, the upper approach and all treads shall be marked by a strip of clearly contrasting color at least 2 inches (51 mm) wide and placed parallel to and not more than 1 inch (25 mm) from the nose of the step or landing to alert the visually impaired. The strip shall be of a material that is at least as slip resistant as the other treads of the stair. A painted strip shall be acceptable.~~

1120A.4.3.1 [For DSA/AC] Treads. ~~All tread surfaces shall be slip resistant. Treads shall have smooth, rounded or chamfered exposed edges, and no abrupt edges at the nosing (lower front edge).~~

1120A.4.3.2 [For DSA/AC] Nosing. ~~Nosing shall not project more than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) past the face of the riser below.~~

1120A.4.3.3 [For DSA/AC] Open Risers. ~~Open risers are not permitted on stairways outside of the dwelling units. In covered multifamily buildings, open risers are not permitted on accessible routes of travel.~~

1120A.5 [For DSA/AC] RAMPS.

~~1120A.5.1 [For DSA/AC] Widths as for Exits. The width of ramps shall be as required for stairways and exits.~~

~~1120A.5.2 [For HCD 1/AC] Width. The width of ramps shall be as required for stairways and exits.~~

~~1120A.5.3 [For DSA/AC] Primary Entrance and Special Occupancy. Pedestrian ramps serving primary entrances to buildings having an occupant load of 300 or more shall have a minimum clear width of 60 inches (1524 mm). Ramps serving Group R Occupancies may be 36 inches (914 mm) clear width when the occupant load is 50 or less. All other pedestrian ramps shall have a minimum width of 48 inches (1219 mm).~~

~~1120A.5.4 [For DSA/AC] Slope. The maximum slope of a ramp that serves any exit way, provides access for persons with physical disabilities or is in the path of travel shall be 1 foot (305 mm) rise in 12 feet (3658 mm) of horizontal run.~~

~~1120A.5.4.1 [For DSA/AC] Cross Slope. The cross slope of ramp surfaces shall be no greater than 1 unit vertical in 50 units horizontal (2% slope).~~

~~1120A.5.4.2 Outdoor Ramps. See Chapter 10, Section 1006.3.4.1.1.~~

~~1120A.5.5 [For DSA/AC] Landings. Ramp landings shall be installed as follows:~~

~~1120A.5.5.1 [For DSA/AC] Location of Landings. Landings shall be provided at the top and bottom of each ramp. Intermediate landings shall be provided at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (762 mm) of vertical rise and at each change of direction. Landings are not considered in determining the maximum horizontal distance of each ramp.~~

NOTE: Examples of ramp dimensions are:

SLOPE (GRADING %)	MAXIMUM RISE (Inches)	MAXIMUM HORIZONTAL PROJECTION (FEET)
	(x 2.54 for mm)	(x 3.048 for mm)
1:12 (8.33%)	30	30
1:15 (6.67%)	30	37.5
1:16 (6.25%)	30	40
1:20 (5.00%)	30	50

~~1120A.5.5.2 [For DSA/AC w/o exception] Size of Top Landings. Top landings shall not be less than 60 inches (1524 mm) wide and shall have a length of not less than 60 inches (1524 mm) in the direction of ramp run.~~

~~**EXCEPTION:** In covered multifamily buildings, the top landings shall not be less than 60 inches (1524 mm) wide and shall have a length of not less than 44 inches (1118 mm) in the direction of ramp run. The top landing width shall extend a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) past the strike edge of the door.~~

~~1120A.5.5.3 [For DSA/AC] Encroachment of Doors. See Chapter 10, Section 1003.3.4.4.~~

~~1120A.5.5.4 [For DSA/AC] Strike Edge Extension. The width of the landing shall extend 24 inches (610 mm) past the strike edge of any door or gate for exterior ramps and 18 inches (457 mm) past the strike edge for interior ramps.~~

~~1120A.5.5.5 [For DSA/AC] Landing Width. At bottom and intermediate landings, the width shall be at least the same as required for the ramps.~~

~~1120A.5.5.6 [For DSA/AC] Change of Direction. Intermediate and bottom landings at a change of direction in excess of 30 degrees shall have a dimension in the direction of ramp run of not less than 72 inches (1829 mm) to accommodate the handrail extension.~~

~~1120A.5.5.7 [For DSA/AC] Other Intermediate Landings. Other intermediate landings shall have a dimension in the direction of ramp run of not less than 60 inches (1524 mm).~~

1120A.5.5.8 [For DSA/AC] For existing ramps or ramps not covered by Section 1003.3.4, landings shall be provided as set forth in Section 1003.3.4.

1120A.5.5.9 [For DSA/AC] Hazards. Required ramps shall have a curb at least 2 inches (51 mm) high, or a wheel guide rail 2 to 4 inches (51 to 102 mm) high on each side of the ramp landing that has a vertical drop exceeding 4 inches (102 mm) and that is not bounded by a wall or fence.

1120A.5.6 [For DSA/AC w/exception 1, 2, and 3] Handrails. Handrails are required on ramps that provide access if slope exceeds 1 foot rise in 20 feet of horizontal run (5% slope). Handrails shall be placed on each side of each ramp, shall be continuous the full length of the ramp, shall be 34 to 38 inches (864 to 965 mm) above the ramp surface, shall extend a minimum of 1 foot (305 mm) beyond the top and bottom of the ramp, and the ends shall be returned. Handrails projecting from a wall shall have a space of not less than 1 1/2 inches (38 mm) between the wall and the handrail. Handrails may be located in a recess if the recess is a maximum of 3 inches (76 mm) deep and extends at least 18 inches (457 mm) above the top of the rail. The grip portion shall not be less than 1 1/4 inches (32 mm) nor more than 1 1/2 inches (38 mm), or the shape shall provide an equivalent gripping surface and all surfaces shall be smooth with no sharp corners. Handrails shall not rotate within their fittings. Any wall or other surface adjacent to the handrail shall be free of sharp or abrasive elements. Edges shall have a minimum radius of 1/8 inch (3 mm).

EXCEPTIONS:

1. Curb ramps do not require handrails.

2. Covered multifamily buildings that are required to provide ramps for persons with physical disabilities shall have handrails if the slope exceeds 1 foot of rise in 20 feet of horizontal run (5% slope).

3. Ramps that require handrails and that serve one individual dwelling unit in Group R, Division 1 or 3 Occupancies may have one handrail except that such ramps open on one or both sides shall have handrails provided on the open side or sides.

1120A.5.7 [For DSA/AC] Wheel Guides. Where the ramp surface is not bounded by a wall or fence and the ramp exceeds 10 feet (3048 mm) in length, the ramp shall comply with one of the following requirements:

1. A guide curb a minimum of 2 inches (51 mm) in height shall be provided at each side of the ramp; or
2. A wheel guide rail shall be provided, centered 3 inches (76 mm) plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm) above the surface or the ramp.

1120A.5.8 [For DSA/AC] Ramp Height. Ramps more than 30 inches (762 mm) above the adjacent ground shall be provided with guardrails as required by Section 509, and handrails as required in Section 1003.3.4.5. Such guardrails shall be continuous from the top of the ramp to the bottom of the ramp.

1120A.6 [For DSA/AC] Walks and Sidewalks.

1120A.6.1 [For DSA/AC] Continuous Surface. Walks and sidewalks subject to these regulations shall have a continuous common surface, not interrupted by steps or by abrupt changes in level exceeding 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) (see Section 1120A.6.3), and shall be a minimum of 48 inches (1219 mm) in width. Surfaces shall be slip-resistant as follows:

1. Slopes less than 6 percent. Surfaces with a slope of less than 6 percent gradient shall be at least as slip-resistant as that described as a medium salted finish.
2. Slopes 6 percent or greater. Surfaces with a slope of 6 percent gradient shall be slip-resistant.
3. Surface cross slopes. Surface cross slopes shall not exceed 1/4 inch (6 mm) per foot except when the enforcing agency finds that due to local conditions it creates an unreasonable hardship, the cross slope shall be increased to a maximum of 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) per foot for distances not to exceed 20 feet (6096 mm).

EXCEPTION: Sidewalks serving individual dwelling units in privately covered multifamily buildings may be reduced to 36 inches (914 mm) in clear width. All other sidewalks shall be a minimum of 48 inches (1219 mm) in clear width.

1120A.6.2 [For DSA/AC] Gratings. Walks, sidewalks and pedestrian ways shall be free of gratings whenever possible. For gratings located in the surface of any of these areas, grid openings in gratings shall be limited to 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) in the direction of traffic flow.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. Where the enforcing agency determines that compliance with this section would create an unreasonable hardship, an exception may be granted when equivalent facilitation is provided.

2. This section shall not apply in those conditions where, due to legal or physical constraints, the site of the project will not allow compliance with these building standards or equivalent facilitation without creating an unreasonable hardship. See Section 101.17.11, Item 4.

1120A.6.3 [For DSA/AC] Five Percent Gradient. When the slope in the direction of travel of any walk exceeds 1 unit vertical in 20 units horizontal (5% slope), it shall comply with the provisions of Section 1120A.5, Ramps.

1120A.6.4 Changes in Level.

1120A.6.4.1 Abrupt Changes. Abrupt changes in level along any accessible route shall not exceed 1/2 inch (12.7 mm). When changes in level do occur, they shall be beveled with a slope no greater than 1 unit vertical in 2 units horizontal (50% slope), except that level changes not exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm) may be vertical. When changes in levels greater than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) are necessary, they shall comply with the requirements for curb ramps.

NOTE: See Section 1117A.4.

1120A.6.5 [For DSA/AC] Level Areas. Walks shall be provided with a level area not less than 60 inches by 60 inches (1524 mm by 1524 mm) at a door or gate that swings toward the walk, and not less than 48 inches wide by 44 inches (1219 mm by 1118 mm) deep at a door or gate that swings away from the walk. Such walks shall extend 24 inches (610 mm) to the side of the strike edge of a door or gate that swings toward the walk. (For an example, see Figure 11B-26B.)

1120A.6.6 [For DSA/AC] Walks with Continuous Gradients. All walks with continuous gradients shall have level areas at least 5 feet (1524 mm) in length at intervals of at least every 400 feet (121.920 mm).

1120A.7 [For DSA/AC] Hazards.

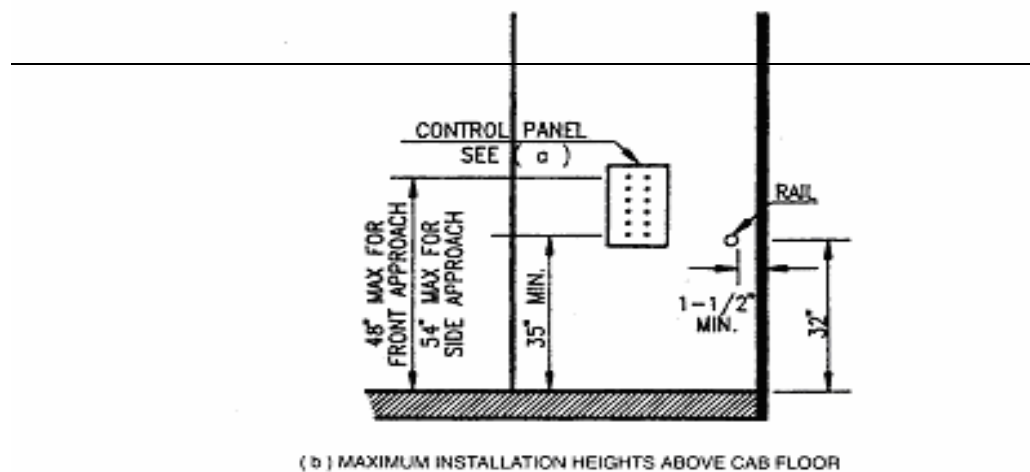
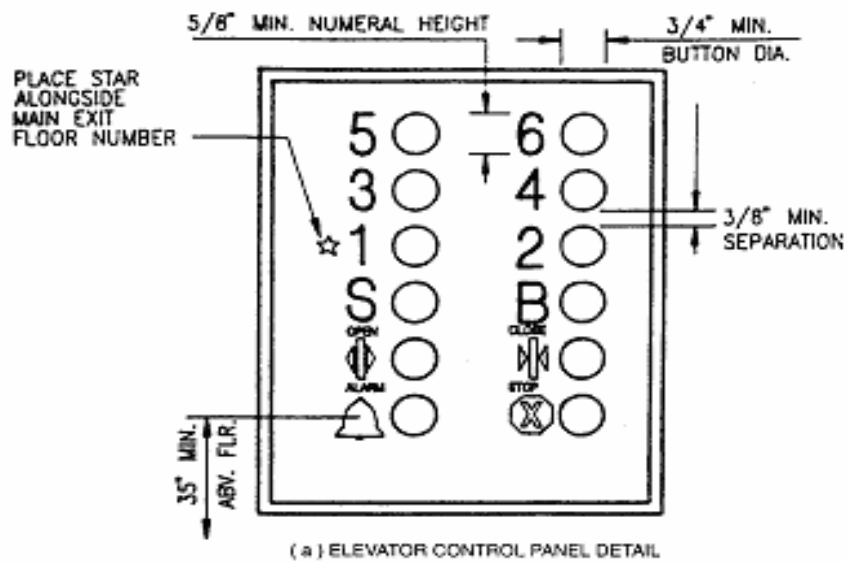
1120A.7.1 [For DSA/AC] Warning Curbs. Abrupt changes in level, except between a walk or sidewalk and an adjacent street or driveway, exceeding 4 inches (102 mm) in a vertical dimension, such as at planters or fountains located in or adjacent to walks, sidewalks or other pedestrian ways, shall be identified by curbs projecting at least 6 inches (152 mm) in height above the walk or sidewalk surface to warn the blind of a potential drop off.

When a guardrail or handrail is provided, no curb is required when a guide rail is provided centered 3 inches (76 mm) plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm) above the surface of the walk or sidewalk, the walk is 5 percent or less gradient, or no adjacent hazard exists.

1120A.7.2 [For DSA/AC] Overhanging Obstructions. Any obstruction that overhangs a pedestrian's way shall be a minimum of 80 inches (2032 mm) above the walking surface as measured from the bottom of the obstruction. Where a guy support is used parallel to a path of travel, including, but not limited to, sidewalks, a guy brace, sidewalk guy or similar device shall be used to prevent an overhanging obstruction as defined (see Figure 11B-28). Hazards such as drop-offs adjacent to walkways or overhanging obstructions can be dangerous to persons with vision problems. This section addresses these situations.

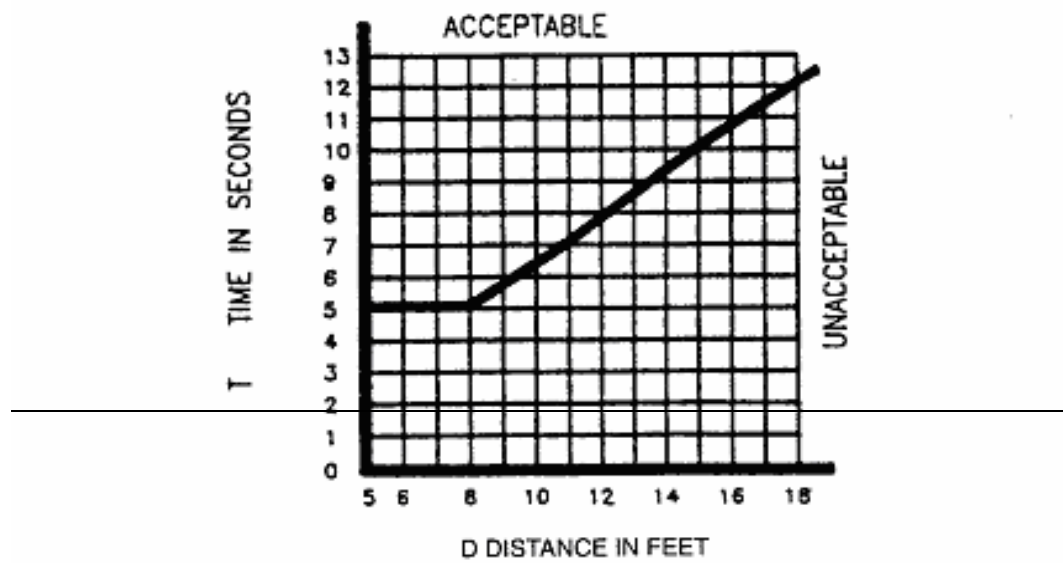
1120A.7.2.1 Free Standing Signs. Wherever signs mounted on posts or pylons protrude from the posts, or pylons and the bottom edge of the sign is below 80 inches (2032 mm) above the finished floor or ground level, the edges of such signs shall be rounded or eased and the corners shall have a minimum radius of .125 inches.

Omit Figures 11A-A, 11A-B and 11A-C below:



THIS DIAGRAM ILLUSTRATES THE SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS OF THESE REGULATIONS AND IS INTENDED ONLY AS AN AID FOR BUILDING DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION.

FIGURE 11A-B: ELEVATOR CONTROL PANEL.



THIS DIAGRAM ILLUSTRATES THE SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS OF THESE REGULATIONS AND IS INTENDED ONLY AS AN AID FOR BUILDING DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION.

FIGURE 11A-C: GRAPH OF TIMING EQUATION

Chapter 11A [For DSA/AC]
HOUSING ACCESSIBILITY

NOTE: This Chapter has been revised in its entirety.

Division I — APPLICATION, GENERAL PROVISIONS, AND DEFINITIONS

Division I Table of Contents

Section 1101A Application

Section 1102A Building Accessibility

Section 1103A Design and Construction

Section 1104A Group R Occupancies

Section 1105A Group U Occupancies

Section 1106A Site and Building Characteristics

Section 1107A Definitions

SECTION 1101A — APPLICATION

1101A.1 Scope. The application and authority of this chapter are identified and referenced in Section 101.17.9.1, and Section 1102A for the Department of Housing and Community Development. Applicable sections are identified in the Matrix Adoption Tables of this code under the abbreviation HCD 1/AC. The provisions of this Chapter shall apply to the following:

1. All newly-constructed covered multifamily dwellings.
2. New common use spaces serving existing covered multifamily dwellings.
3. Additions to existing buildings, where the addition alone meets the definition of a covered multifamily dwelling.
4. Common-use areas serving covered multifamily dwellings.

These building standards generally do not apply to public accommodations such as hotels and motels. Public use areas, public accommodations, and housing which is publicly funded as defined in Chapter 2, Chapter 11A, and Chapter 11B of this code are subject to provisions of the Division of the State Architect (DSA/AC) and are referenced in Section 101.17.11.

SECTION 1102A — BUILDING ACCESSIBILITY

1102A.1 Where Required. Buildings or portions of buildings and facilities within the scope of this Chapter shall be accessible to persons with disabilities. Each building on a building site shall be considered separately when determining the requirements contained in this chapter, except when calculating the number of units which must comply with Section 1102A.3.1. Dwelling units within a single structure separated by firewalls do not constitute separate buildings

Newly-constructed covered multifamily dwellings as defined in this Chapter, include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Apartment buildings with 3 or more dwelling units including timeshare apartments not considered a place of public accommodation or transient lodging as defined in Health and Safety Code Section 19955 (a), and Chapter 2 of the California Building Code.
2. Condominiums with 4 or more dwelling units including timeshare condominiums not considered a place of public accommodation or transient lodging as defined in Health and Safety Code Section 19955 (a), and Chapter 2 of the California Building Code.
3. Lodging houses, as defined in Chapter 2 of the California Building Code, used as a residence with more than 3 but not more than 5 guest rooms.

4. Congregate residences, as defined in Chapter 2 of the California Building Code.
5. Dwellings with 3 or more efficiency units, as defined in Chapter 2 of this Code, or Section 17958.1 of the California Health and Safety Code.
6. Shelters for homeless persons, not otherwise subject to the disabled access provisions of the Division of the State Architect, Access Compliance (DSA/AC).
7. Dormitories, as defined in Chapter 2 of this Code, with 3 or more guest rooms as defined in Chapter 2 of the California Building Code.
8. Timeshare dwellings with 3 or more units, not considered a place of public accommodations or transient lodging as defined in Health and Safety Code Section 19955 (a), and Chapter 2 of the California Building Code.
9. Other Group R Occupancies in covered multifamily dwellings which are regulated by the Office of the State Fire Marshal. (See Section 101.17.14)
10. Housing which is publicly funded as defined in Chapter 2 of this code are subject to provisions of the Division of the State Architect (DSA/AC) see Section 1111.B.5.

1102A.2 Existing Buildings. The building standards contained in this Chapter do not apply to the alteration, repair, rehabilitation or maintenance of Group R Occupancies constructed for first occupancy prior to March 13, 1991. Housing which is publicly funded as defined in Chapter 2 of this code are subject to provisions of the Division of the State Architect (DSA/AC) see Section 1111.B.5.

Covered multifamily dwellings shall be maintained in compliance with the accessibility standards in effect at the time of construction. Apartments constructed prior to March 13, 1991 shall be maintained in compliance with the accessibility standards in effect at the time of construction.

Additions to Group R occupancies shall be subject to the requirements of this Chapter, provided the addition, when considered alone, meets the definition of a covered multifamily dwelling, as defined in this Chapter.

NOTE: For all existing public use areas, public accommodations, and housing which is publicly funded see Chapter 11B, Division IV, Section 1134B for provisions of the Division of the State Architect, Access Compliance (DSA/AC).

1102A.3 Multistory Dwellings.

1102A.3.1 Multistory Dwellings in Buildings with No Elevator. Multistory dwelling units, i.e., townhouse-type construction, contained in buildings without elevators for which an application for a construction permit is submitted on or after July 1, 2005 shall comply with this Section.

A minimum ten percent but not less than one of the multistory dwellings in apartment buildings with 3 or more dwelling units and or condominiums with 4 or more dwelling units located in buildings without an elevator shall comply with the following:

1. At least one building entrance shall be on an accessible route unless exempted by site constraints specified in Section 1143A.
2. All rooms or spaces located on the primary entry level shall be served by an accessible route and shall comply with the provisions in Division IV.
3. At least one powder room or bathroom shall be located on the primary entry level.

The minimum number of units which must comply with this section shall be calculated using the total number of multistory units on the building site, any fraction thereof shall be rounded to next highest whole number.

1102A.3.2 Multistory Dwelling Units in Buildings with One or More Elevators. *Multistory dwelling units, i.e., townhouse and condominium-type construction, contained in buildings with elevators shall comply with this Section. For multistory dwelling units in buildings with elevators, the story of the unit that is served by the building elevator is considered a ground floor and the primary entry floor to the unit.*

- 1. All rooms and spaces located on the primary entry floor shall comply with the following: At least one powder room or bathroom shall be located on the primary entry level.*
- 2. All rooms or spaces located on the primary entry level shall be served by an accessible route and shall comply with Division IV.*

1102A.4 Participation Areas. *Access shall be provided to elements listed in Section 1104B.4.3, "Participation areas".*

1102A.5 Swimming Pools. *Swimming pools and spas required to be accessible shall comply with the provisions of Section 1141A.*

1102A.6 Temporary Restrictions. *During periods of partial or restricted use of a building or facility, the entrances used for primary access shall be accessible to and usable by persons with disabilities.*

SECTION 1103A — DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

1103A.1 General.

1103A.1.1 *When buildings are required to be accessible, they shall be designed and constructed as provided in this Chapter.*

NOTE: *Public use areas, public accommodations, and housing which is publicly funded as defined in Chapter 2, Chapter 11A, and Chapter 11B of this code are subject to provisions of the Division of the State Architect (DSA/AC) and are referenced in Section 101.17.11.*

SECTION 1104A — GROUP R OCCUPANCIES

1104A.1 General. *All ground-floor dwelling units in nonelevator buildings shall be adaptable and on an accessible route, unless an accessible route is not required as determined by site impracticality provisions in Section 1143A. For buildings with elevators, see Section 1106A.*

Multistory dwellings units shall comply with Section 1102A.3.

1104A.2 Ground Floors Above Grade. *Where the first floor containing dwelling units in a building is above grade, all units on that floor shall be served by an accessible route. This floor will be considered a ground floor and all dwelling units are considered covered multifamily dwelling units.*

Multistory dwellings units shall comply with Section 1102A.3.

SECTION 1105A — GROUP U OCCUPANCIES

1105A.1 General. *Group U, Division 1, private garages which are accessory to covered multifamily dwelling units, shall be accessible as required in Section 1109A. Group U, Division 1, private garages include individual garages and multiple individual garages grouped together.*

SECTION 1106A — SITE AND BUILDING CHARACTERISTICS

1106A.1 General. *Covered multifamily dwellings with elevators shall be designed and constructed to provide at least one accessible entrance on an accessible route, regardless of terrain or unusual characteristics of the site. Covered multifamily dwellings without elevators shall be designed and constructed to provide at least one accessible entrance on an accessible route unless terrain or unusual characteristics of the site prevent an accessible route based on the conditions listed below:*

1. **Accessible Entrance.** *Regardless of site considerations described in Section 1143A, an accessible entrance on an accessible route is required when there is an elevator connecting the parking area with the dwelling units on a ground floor. (In this case, those dwelling units on the ground floor served by an elevator, and at least one of each type of public- and common-use areas, would be subject to these requirements.)*
2. **Elevator Building.** *When a building elevator or elevators are provided as a means of access to dwelling units other than dwelling units on a ground floor (see Section 1104A.2), the building is an elevator building. All dwelling units become covered multifamily dwellings in that building. The elevator in that building must provide accessibility to all dwelling units in the building, regardless of the slope of the natural terrain. For multistory dwelling units in building with one or more elevators see Section 1102A.3.2.*

NOTE: *Where a building elevator is provided only as means of creating an accessible route to covered multifamily dwelling units on a ground floor, the building is not considered to be an elevator building, only dwelling units located on the ground floor shall be required to comply with this Chapter.*

3. **Elevated Walkway.** *When an elevated walkway is planned between a building entrance and a vehicular or pedestrian arrival point, and the planned walkway has a slope no greater than 10 percent (1 unit vertical in 10 units horizontal), the floor being served by the elevated walkway becomes a ground floor and accessibility to all dwellings on that ground floor is required.*

NOTE: *Since the planned walkway meets the 10% slope criterion, it is required to provide an accessible route to the entrance, and the slope of the walkway must be reduced to 1 unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (8.33% slope) maximum.*

1106A.2 Site Impracticability. *For tests to determine site impracticability due to terrain considerations in non-elevator buildings, see Section 1143A.*

SECTION 1107A — DEFINITIONS

For the purpose of this chapter, certain terms are defined as follows:

1107A.1-A

ACCESSIBLE *for covered multifamily dwellings is the public- or common-use areas of the building that can be approached, entered and used by individuals with physical disabilities.*

ACCESSIBLE ROUTE *is a continuous and unobstructed path connecting all accessible elements and spaces in a building or within a site that can be negotiated by a person with a disability using a wheelchair, and that is also safe for and usable by persons with other disabilities. Interior accessible routes may include corridors, hallways, floors, ramps, elevators, and lifts. Exterior accessible routes may include parking access aisles, curb ramps, crosswalks at vehicular ways, walks, ramps, and lifts.*

ACCESSIBILITY *is the combination of various elements in a building or area which allows access, circulation and the full use of the building and facilities by persons with physical disabilities.*

ADAPTABLE DWELLING UNIT *is an accessible dwelling unit within a covered multifamily building as designed with elements and spaces allowing the dwelling unit to be adapted or adjusted to accommodate the user. See Division IV.*

ASSISTIVE DEVICE *is an aid, tool or instrument used by persons with disabilities to assist in activities of daily living. Examples of assistive devices include tongs, knob-turners and oven-rack pusher/pullers.*

AUTOMATIC DOOR *is a door equipped with a power-operated mechanism and controls that open and close the door automatically upon receipt of a momentary actuating signal. The switch that begins the automatic cycle may be a photoelectric device, floor mat, or manual switch.*

1107A.2-B

BATHROOM is, for the purposes of this chapter, a room which includes a water closet (toilet), lavatory (sink), and/or a bathtub and/or a shower. It does not include single-fixture facilities or those with only a water closet and lavatory. It does include a compartmented bathroom. A compartmented bathroom is one in which the fixtures are distributed among interconnected rooms. A compartmented bathroom is considered a single unit and is subject to the requirements of this chapter.

BUILDING ENTRANCE ON AN ACCESSIBLE ROUTE is an accessible entrance to a building that is connected by an accessible route to public transportation stops, to parking or passenger loading zones, or to public streets or sidewalks, if available.

1107A.3-C

COMMON-USE AREAS are private use areas within multifamily residential facilities where the use of these areas are limited exclusively to owners, residents, and their guests. The areas may be defined as rooms or spaces or elements inside or outside of a building.

COVERED MULTIFAMILY DWELLINGS are dwelling units in buildings consisting of 3 or more dwelling units or 4 or more condominium units. Covered Multifamily Dwellings include dwelling units listed in Section 1102A.1. Dwelling units within a single structure separated by firewalls do not constitute separate buildings.

NOTE: For buildings or complexes containing publicly funded dwelling units, see Chapter 11B, Section 1111B.5 for provisions of the Division of the State Architect, Access Compliance (DSA/AC).

CROSS SLOPE is the slope that is perpendicular to the direction of travel.

CURB CUT is an interruption of a curb at a pedestrian way, which separates surfaces that are substantially at the same elevation.

CURB RAMP is a sloping pedestrian way, intended for pedestrian traffic, which provides access between a walk or sidewalk and a surface located above or below an adjacent curb face.

1107A.4-D

DETECTABLE WARNING is a standardized surface or feature built into or applied to walking surfaces or other elements to warn visually impaired persons of hazards in the path of travel. Only approved DSA/AC detectable warning products and directional surfaces shall be installed as provided in the CCR, Title 24, Part 1 Articles 2, 3, and 4. Refer to CCR, Title 24, Part 12, Chapter 12-11A and B for building and facilities access specifications for product approval for detectable warning products and directional surfaces.

NOTE: Detectable warning products and directional surfaces installed after January 1, 2001, shall be evaluated by an independent entity, selected by the Department of General Services, Division of the State Architect – Access Compliance, for all occupancies, including transportation and other outdoor environments, except that when products and surfaces are for use in residential housing, evaluation shall be in consultation with the Department of Housing and Community Development. See Government Code Section 4460.

DWELLING UNIT is a single unit of residence for a family of one or more persons. Examples of dwelling units covered by this chapter include condominiums, an apartment unit within an apartment building, and other types of dwellings in which sleeping accommodations are provided but toileting or cooking facilities are shared by occupants of more than one room or portion of the dwelling. Examples of the latter include dormitory rooms and sleeping accommodations in shelters intended for occupancy as residences for homeless persons.

1107A.5-E

EQUIVALENT FACILITATION is an alternate means of complying with the literal requirements of these standards and specifications that provides access consistent with the purpose of these standards and specifications.

NOTES: 1. See Section 101.2, Purpose.

2. In determining equivalent facilitation, consideration shall be given to means that provide for the maximum independence of persons with disabilities while presenting the least risk of harm, injury or other hazard to such persons or others.

1107A.6-F

FACILITY (or FACILITIES) is a building, structure, room, site, complex or any portion thereof, that is built, altered, improved or developed to serve a particular purpose.

1107A.7-G

GRAB BAR is a bar for the purpose of being grasped by the hand for support.

GROUND FLOOR is the floor of a building with a building entrance on an accessible route. A building may have one or more ground floors.

1107A.8-H

HANDRAIL is a device to be used as a hand hold.

1107A.9-I

INDEPENDENT ENTITY See Chapter 2, Section 210-I.

INTERNATIONAL SYMBOL OF ACCESSIBILITY is that symbol adopted by Rehabilitation International's 11th World Congress for the purpose of indicating that buildings and facilities are accessible to persons with disabilities. See Chapter 11A, Figure 11A-1A

1107A.10-J (No definitions)

1107A.11-K

KICK PLATE is an abrasion-resistant plate affixed to the bottom portion of a door to prevent a trap condition and protect its surface.

1107A.12-L

LEVEL AREA is a specified surface that does not have a slope in any direction exceeding 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) in 1 foot (305 mm) from the horizontal (2.083 percent gradient).

LIFT, SPECIAL ACCESS. See "special access lifts."

1107A.13-M

MARKED CROSSING is a crosswalk or other identified marked path intended for pedestrian use in crossing a vehicular way.

MULTISTORY DWELLING UNIT is a dwelling unit with finished living space located on one floor and the floor or floors immediately above or below it.

1107A.14-N

NEWLY CONSTRUCTED is a building that has never before been used or occupied for any purpose.

NOSE, NOSING, is that portion of a tread projecting beyond the face of the riser immediately below.

1107A.15-O

OPEN RISER is the air space between a tread projecting beyond the face of the riser immediately below.

1107A.16-P

PASSAGE DOOR is a door other than an exit door through which persons may traverse.

PEDESTRIAN is an individual who moves within walking areas with or without the use of walking-assistive devices such as crutches, leg braces, wheelchairs, etc.

PEDESTRIAN RAMP is a sloping accessible route intended for pedestrian traffic and is differentiated from a curb ramp.

PEDESTRIAN WAY is a route by which a pedestrian may pass.

PERSON WITH DISABILITY is an individual who has a physical impairment, including impaired sensory, manual or speaking abilities, that results in a functional limitation in gaining access to and using a building or facility.

PERSONS WITH PHYSICAL DISABILITIES means, as with respect to a person, a physical or mental impairment which substantially limits one or more major life activities, a record of such an impairment, or being regarded as having such an impairment. This term does not include current, illegal use of or addiction to a controlled substance. For purposes of these guidelines, an individual shall not be considered to have a physical disability solely because that individual is a transvestite. As used in this definition "physical or mental impairment" includes:

Impairments which affect ambulation due to cerebral palsy, poliomyelitis, spinal cord injury, amputation, arthritis, cardiac and pulmonary conditions, and other conditions or diseases which reduce mobility, including aging. Any physiological disorder or condition, cosmetic disfigurement, or anatomical loss affecting one or more of the following body systems: neurological; musculoskeletal; special sense organs; respiratory, including speech organs; cardiovascular; reproductive; digestive; genitourinary; hemic and lymphatic; skin; and endocrine; or

Any mental or psychological disorder, such as mental retardation, organic brain syndrome, emotional or mental illness, and specific learning disabilities. The term "physical or mental impairment" includes, but is not limited to, such diseases and conditions as orthopedic, visual, speech and hearing impairments; cerebral palsy; autism; epilepsy; muscular dystrophy; multiple sclerosis; cancer; heart disease; diabetes; human immunodeficiency virus infection; mental retardation; emotional illness; drug addiction (other than addiction caused by current, illegal use of a controlled substance) and alcoholism. These guidelines are designed to make units accessible and adaptable for people with physical disabilities.

"Major life activities" means functions such as caring for one's self, performing manual tasks, walking, seeing, hearing, speaking, breathing, learning and working.

"Has a record of such an impairment" means the person has a history of, or has been misclassified as having, a mental or physical impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities.

"Is regarded as having an impairment" means:

The person has a physical or mental impairment that does not substantially limit one or more major life activities but that is treated by another person as constituting such a limitation ; or

The person has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities only as a result of the attitudes of others toward such impairment; or

The person has none of the impairments defined in Section 1107A.16-P but is treated by another person as having such impairment.

POWDER ROOM is a room containing a water closet (toilet) and lavatory (sink), and which is not defined as a bathroom in Section 1107A.2-B.

PRIMARY ENTRY is the principal entrance through which most people enter the building, as designated by the building official.

PRIMARY ENTRY LEVEL is the floor or level of the building on which the primary entry is located.

PUBLIC ACCOMMODATION See Chapter 2, Section 217-P

PUBLIC-USE AREAS means interior or exterior rooms or spaces of a building that are made available to the general public and does not include Common Use Areas as defined in Section 1107A.3-C. Public Use Areas may be provided at a building that is privately or publicly owned.

1107A.17-Q (No definitions)

1107A.18-R

RAMP. See "Pedestrian Ramp," Section 1107A.16-P.

RISER is the vertical distance from the top of a tread to the top of the next higher tread.

1107A.19-S

SIDEWALK See "Sidewalk", Chapter 2, Section 220-S

SLEEPING ACCOMMODATIONS are rooms in which people may sleep; for example, dormitory and hotel or motel guest rooms or suites.

SLOPE is the relative steepness of the land between two points and is calculated as follows:

The horizontal distance and elevation change between the two points (e.g., an entrance and a passenger loading zone). The difference in elevation is divided by the distance and the resulting fraction is multiplied by 100 to obtain the percentage of slope.

For example: if a principal entrance is 10 feet (3048 mm) from a passenger loading zone, and the principal entrance is raised 1 foot (305 mm) higher than the passenger loading zone, then the slope is $1/10 \times 100 = 10$ percent.

SPECIAL ACCESS LIFT is a hoisting and lowering mechanism equipped with a car or platform, or support which serves two landings of a building or structure and is designed to carry a passenger or passengers and/or luggage or other material a vertical distance as may be allowed by Section 1124A.11.

1107A.20-T

TOEBOARD is a vertical barrier erected along the open edges of floor openings or floor holes, platforms and runways.

TOWNHOUSE is a multistory dwelling unit.

TRANSIENT LODGING is a building, facility, or portion thereof, available to the public as an inn, hotel, motel, timeshare, or place where one or more dwelling units or sleeping accommodations are provided for transient guests, excluding inpatient medical care facilities and lodging houses with 5 or less guest rooms. Transient lodging may include but is not limited to, resorts, group homes, and dormitories.

TREAD is the horizontal member of a step.

TREAD DEPTH is the horizontal distance from front to back of tread, including nosing when used.

TREAD RUN is the horizontal distance from the leading edge of a tread to the leading edge of an adjacent tread.

1107A.21-U (No definitions)

1107A.22-V

VEHICULAR OR PEDESTRIAN ARRIVAL POINTS are public or resident parking areas, public transportation stops, passenger loading zones, and public streets or sidewalks.

1107A.23-W

WALK is a surfaced pedestrian way not located contiguous to a street used by the public. (See Section 220-S definition for "sidewalk.")

WHEELCHAIR is a chair mounted on wheels to be propelled by its occupant manually or with the aid of electric power, of a size and configuration conforming to the recognized standard models of the trade.

WHEELCHAIR OCCUPANT OR WHEELCHAIR USER is an individual who, due to a physical impairment or disability, utilizes a wheelchair for mobility.

1107A.24-X (No definitions)

1107A.24-Y (No definitions)

1107A.24-Z (No definitions)

Division II — EXTERIOR FACILITIES

Division II Table of Contents

Section 1108A General Requirements for Accessible Parking, and Exterior Routes of Travel

Section 1109A Parking Facilities

Section 1110A Exterior Routes of Travel

Section 1111A Changes in Level on Accessible Routes

Section 1112A Curb Ramps on Accessible Routes

Section 1113A Walks and Sidewalks on an Accessible Route

Section 1114A Exterior Ramps and Landings on Accessible Routes

Section 1115A Exterior Stairways along Accessible Routes

Section 1116A Hazards on Accessible Routes

SECTION 1108A — GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ACCESSIBLE PARKING, AND EXTERIOR ROUTES OF TRAVEL

NOTES: 1. In addition to provisions of this Division, exterior routes of travel that provide access to, or egress from, buildings for persons with disabilities shall also comply with Chapter 10.

2. Public use areas, public accommodations, and housing which is publicly funded as defined in Chapter 2, Chapter 11A, and Chapter 11B of this code are subject to provisions of the Division of the State Architect (DSA/AC) and are referenced in Section 101.17.11.

SECTION 1109A — PARKING FACILITIES

1109A.1 Accessible Parking Required. Each parking facility provided for covered multifamily dwellings and facilities (e.g., swimming pools, club houses, recreation areas, and laundry rooms) that serve covered multifamily dwellings shall provide accessible parking as required by this section.

1109A.2 Parking Facilities. Parking facilities shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Garages.

2. Private garages (see Section 1105A for the application of building standards for accessibility).
3. Carports.
4. Off-street parking (parking lots / spaces).

1109A.2.1 Private Garages. Group U, Division 1, private garages which are accessory to covered multifamily dwelling units, shall be accessible as required in Section 1109A. Group U, Division 1, private garages include individual garages and multiple individual garages grouped together.

EXCEPTION: A private garage attached to and which directly serves a single covered multifamily dwelling unit is an accessible garage if a person with a disability can exit the dwelling unit's accessible entry door by an accessible route and enter the garage from the driveway. The provisions in Section 1109A shall not apply.

1109A.3 Required Accessible Parking Spaces. Accessible parking spaces shall be provided at a minimum rate of 2 percent of the covered multifamily dwelling units. At least one space of each type of parking facility shall be made accessible even if the total number exceeds 2 percent. When assigned parking is provided, signage as required by Section 1109A.8.8 shall not be required.

1109A.4 Assigned Accessible Parking Spaces. When assigned parking spaces are provided for a resident or a group of residents, at least 2 percent of the assigned parking spaces serving covered multifamily dwelling units shall be accessible in each type of parking facility. At least one space of each type of parking facility shall be made accessible even if the total number exceeds 2 percent. When assigned parking is provided, signage as required by Section 1109A.8.8 shall not be required.

1109A.5 Unassigned and Visitor Parking Spaces. When parking is provided for covered multifamily dwellings and is not assigned to a resident or a group of residents at least 5 percent of the parking spaces shall be accessible and provide access to grade-level entrances of covered multifamily dwellings and facilities (e.g., swimming pools, club houses, recreation areas, and laundry rooms) that serve covered multifamily dwellings. Accessible parking spaces shall be provided with signage as required by Section 1109A.8.8. Such signage shall not be blocked from view by a vehicle parked in the space.

1109A.6 Requests for Accessible Parking Spaces. When assigned parking is provided, designated accessible parking for the dwelling unit shall be provided on request of residents with physical disabilities on the same terms and with the full range of choices (e.g., off-street parking, carport or garage) that are available for other residents. The total number of accessible parking spaces may exceed the minimum amount required by Sections 1109A.3 and 1109A.4 due to the total number of requests.

1109A.7 Location of Accessible Parking Spaces. The location of accessible parking spaces shall comply with the following:

1. Accessible parking spaces shall be located on the shortest possible accessible route to an accessible building, or covered multifamily dwelling unit entrance. All van accessible spaces may be grouped on one level of a parking facility.
2. When parking facilities are located adjacent to a building with multiple accessible entrances, accessible parking spaces shall be dispersed and located near the accessible building entrances.
3. When practical, the accessible route shall not cross lanes for vehicular traffic. When crossing vehicle traffic lanes is necessary, the accessible route shall be designated and marked as a crosswalk.
4. Parking facilities that do not serve a particular building shall have accessible parking spaces located on the shortest possible accessible route to an accessible pedestrian entrance of the parking facility.
5. Accessible parking spaces shall be located so that people with physical disabilities are not compelled to wheel or walk behind parked cars other than their own.

EXCEPTION: *When the enforcement agency determines that compliance with this section or providing equivalent facilitation would create an unreasonable hardship, parking spaces may be provided which would require a person with physical disabilities to wheel or walk behind other than accessible parking spaces.*

1109A.8 Design and Construction. *Accessible parking required by this section shall be designed and constructed in accordance with Section 1109A.*

1109A.8.1 Vertical Clearances. *Where required to be accessible, all entrances into, and vertical clearances within parking facilities shall have a minimum vertical clearance of 8 feet 2 inches (2489 mm) from the floor to the lowest projection from the ceiling.*

1109A.8.2 Arrangement of Parking Spaces. *Parking spaces shall be arranged to comply with the following:*

- 1. In each parking area, a bumper or curb shall be provided and located to prevent encroachment of cars over the required width of walkways.*
- 2. Ramps, including curb ramps, shall not encroach into any accessible parking space or the adjacent loading and unloading access aisle.*

1109A.8.3 Slope of Accessible Parking Spaces. *Surface slopes of accessible parking spaces shall be the minimum possible and shall not exceed 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) per foot (2.083% gradient) in any direction.*

1109A.8.4 Accessible Parking Space Size. *Accessible parking spaces shall comply with Sections 1109A.8.5 and 1109A.8.6.*

1109A.8.5 Accessible Single Parking Space. *Where accessible single spaces are provided, they shall be constructed in accordance with the following:*

- 1. Single spaces shall be 14 feet (4267 mm) wide and outlined to provide a 9 foot (2743 mm) wide parking area and a 5 foot (1524 mm) wide loading and unloading access aisle on the passenger side of the vehicle (See Figure 11A-2B) with the vehicle parked in the forward position.*
- 2. When more than one space is provided. Two 9 foot (2743 mm) wide parking spaces may be outlined on each side of a 5 foot (1524 mm) wide loading and unloading access aisle. (See Figure 11A-2A, and 11A-2C).*
- 3. The minimum length of each parking space shall be 18 feet (5486 mm).*
- 4. The words "NO PARKING" shall be painted on the ground within each 5 foot (1524 mm) wide loading and unloading access aisle. This notice shall be painted in white letters no less than 12 inches (305 mm) high and located so that it is visible to traffic enforcement officials. (See Figures 11A-2A, 11A-2B, and 11A-2C).*

1109A.8.6 Van Accessible Parking Space. *One in every eight accessible spaces, but not less than one, shall be van accessible and shall be constructed in accordance with the following:*

- 1. Each space shall be served by a loading and unloading access aisle at least 8 feet (2438 mm) wide, placed on the passenger side with the vehicle parked in the forward position.*
- 2. The minimum length of each space shall be 18 feet (5486 mm).*
- 3. Each space shall be designated "van accessible" as required by 1109A.8.8.*
- 4. All van accessible spaces may be grouped on one level of a parking facility.*
- 5. The words "NO PARKING" shall be painted on the ground within each 8 foot (2438 mm) wide loading and unloading access aisle. This notice shall be painted in white letters no less than 12 inches (305 mm) high and located so that it is visible to traffic enforcement officials.*

NOTE: See Figures 11A-2A, 11A-2B, and 11A-2C.

1109A.8.7 Adjacent Parking. Parking spaces adjacent to accessible parking spaces shall not be considered as loading and unloading access aisles.

1109A.8.8 Parking Signage. Each accessible parking space reserved for persons with disabilities shall be identified by a reflectorized sign permanently posted immediately adjacent to and visible from each stall or space, consisting of the "International Symbol of Accessibility" in white on a dark blue background. The sign shall not be smaller than 70 square inches (4516 mm²) in area and, when in a path of travel, shall be posted at a minimum height of 80 inches (2032 mm) from the bottom of the sign to the parking space finished grade. Signs may also be centered on the wall at the interior end of the parking space at a minimum height of 36 inches (914 mm) from the parking space finished grade, ground or sidewalk. Spaces complying with Section 1109A.8.6 shall have an additional sign stating "Van-Accessible" mounted below the symbol of accessibility.

NOTE: When assigned resident parking is provided, signage is not required except for unassigned or visitor parking spaces.

An additional sign shall also be posted in a conspicuous place at each entrance to off-street parking facilities or immediately adjacent to and visible from each stall or space. The sign shall not be less than 17 inches (432 mm) by 22 inches (559 mm) in size with lettering not less than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in height, and shall clearly and conspicuously state the following:

"Unauthorized vehicles parked in designated accessible spaces not displaying distinguishing placards or license plates issued for persons with disabilities may be towed away at owner's expense. Towed vehicles may be reclaimed at _____ or by telephoning _____."

Blank spaces are to be filled in with appropriate information as a permanent part of the sign.

In addition to the above requirements, the surface of each accessible parking space shall have a surface identification duplicating either of the following schemes:

1. By outlining or painting the stall or space in blue and outlining on the ground in the stall or space in white or suitable contrasting color "International Symbol of Accessibility"; or,
2. By outlining the "International Symbol of Accessibility" in white on blue background. The "International Symbol of Accessibility" shall be located so that it is visible to a traffic enforcement officer when a vehicle is properly parked in the space and shall be 36 inches high by 36 inches wide (914 mm by 914 mm).

NOTE: See Figures 11A-2A, 11A-2B, and 11A-2C.

SECTION 1110A — EXTERIOR ROUTES OF TRAVEL

1110A.1 Exterior Accessible Route. When a building or portion of a building is required to be accessible or adaptable, an accessible route shall be provided to all portions of the building, accessible building entrances and between the building and the public way. The accessible route shall be the most practical direct route and to the maximum extent feasible, coincide with the route for the general public and building residents. Exterior accessible routes shall be provided as follows:

1. Where more than one route of travel is provided, all routes shall be accessible.
2. At least one accessible route within the boundary of the site shall be provided from public transportation stops, accessible parking and accessible passenger loading and unloading zones, and public streets or sidewalks to the accessible building entrance they serve.

3. At least one accessible route shall connect accessible buildings, facilities, elements and spaces that are on the same site. Accessible routes shall be provided between accessible buildings and accessible site facilities when more than one building or facility is located on a site.
4. At least one accessible route shall connect accessible building or facility entrances with all accessible spaces, elements, and covered multifamily dwelling units.
5. An accessible route shall connect at least one accessible entrance of each covered multifamily dwelling unit with exterior spaces and facilities that serve dwelling unit.
6. Where elevators are provided for vertical access, all elevators shall be accessible. See Section 1124A.

NOTE: If the slope of the finished grade between covered multifamily dwellings and a public use or common use facility (including parking) exceeds 1 unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (8.33% slope), or where other physical barriers (natural or artificial) or legal restrictions, all of which are outside the control of the owner, prevent the installation of an accessible route, an acceptable alternative is to provide access by a vehicular route, provided:

1. There is accessible parking on an accessible route for at least 2% of the covered multifamily dwelling units, and
2. Necessary site provisions such as parking spaces and curb ramps are provided at the public use or common use facility.

1110A.2 Signs. At every primary public entrance and at every major junction along or leading to an accessible route, there shall be a sign displaying the "International Symbol of Accessibility". Signs shall indicate the direction to accessible building entrances and facilities.

1110A.3 Flooring. If carpet or carpet tile is used in a common-use area or public-use area on a ground or floor surface, it shall have firm backing or no backing. The maximum pile height shall be ½ inch (12.7 mm). Exposed edges of carpet shall be fastened to floor surfaces and have trim along the entire length of the exposed edge. Carpet edge trim shall comply with Section 1111A requirements for changes in level.

1110A.3.1 Recessed Doormats. Recessed doormats shall be adequately anchored to prevent interference with wheelchair traffic.

SECTION 1111A CHANGES IN LEVEL ON ACCESSIBLE ROUTES

1111A.1 Changes in Level Not Exceeding One-Half Inch. Abrupt changes in level along any accessible route shall not exceed ½ inch (12.7 mm). When changes in level do occur, they shall be beveled with a slope no greater than 1 unit vertical in 2 units horizontal (50% slope). Changes in level not exceeding ¼ inch (6.35 mm) may be vertical.

1111A.2 Changes Greater Than One-Half Inch. Changes in level greater than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) shall be made by means of a sloped surface not greater than 1 unit vertical in 20 units horizontal (5% slope), or a curb ramp, ramp, elevator or special access lift. Stairs shall not be part of an accessible route. When stairs are located along or adjacent to an accessible route they shall comply with Section 1115A for Exterior Stairways.

SECTION 1112A CURB RAMPS ON ACCESSIBLE ROUTES

1112A.1 General. Curb ramps within the boundary of the site shall be constructed at each corner of street intersections and where a pedestrian way crosses a curb. The preferred and recommended location for curb ramps is in the center of the crosswalk of each street corner. Where it is necessary to locate a curb ramp in the center of the curb return, the street surfaces shall be marked to identify pedestrian crosswalks, and the lower end of the curb ramp shall terminate within such crosswalk areas. Curb ramps do not require handrails.

1112A.2. Obstructions. Curb ramps shall be located or protected to prevent obstruction by parked cars. Built-up curb ramps shall be located so that they do not project into vehicular traffic lanes, parking spaces, or the adjacent loading and unloading access aisle.

1112A.3 Width of Curb Ramps. Curb ramps shall be a minimum of 48 inches (1219 mm) in width.

1112A.4 Diagonal Curb Ramps. If diagonal (or corner-type) curb ramps have returned curbs or other well-defined edges, such edges shall be parallel to the direction of pedestrian flow. The bottom of diagonal curb ramps shall have a 48 inch (1219 mm) minimum clear space as shown in Figures 11A-3A through 11A-3M. If diagonal curb ramps are provided at marked crossings, the 48 inch (1219 mm) clear space shall be within the markings (see Figures 11A-3A through 11A-3M). If diagonal curb ramps have flared sides, they shall also have at least a 24-inch-long (610 mm) segment of straight curb located on each side of the curb ramp and within the marked crossing (See Figures 11A-3A through 11A-3M).

1112A.5 Slope of Curb Ramps. The slope of curb ramps shall not exceed 1 unit vertical to 12 units horizontal (8.33% slope) and shall lie, generally, in a single sloped plane.

If a curb ramp is located where pedestrians must walk across the ramp, then it shall have flared sides; the maximum slope of the flare shall be 1 unit vertical in 10 units horizontal (10% slope). Curb ramps with returned curbs may be used where pedestrians would not normally walk across the ramp. (See Figures 11A-3A through 11A-3M)

1112A.6 Level Landing. A level landing 48 inches (1219 mm) deep shall be provided at the upper end of each curb ramp over its full width to permit safe egress from the ramp surface, or the slope of the fanned or flared sides of the curb ramp, shall not exceed 1 unit vertical to 12 units horizontal (8.33% slope).

1112A.7 Finish. The surface of each curb ramp and its flared sides shall be stable, firm and slip-resistant and shall be of contrasting finish from that of the adjacent sidewalk.

1112A.8 Detectable Warnings. Curb ramps shall have a detectable warning surface. The detectable warning surface shall be located so that the edge nearest the curb line is 6 inches (152 mm) minimum and 8 inches (203 mm) maximum from the curb line, and shall extend 36 inches (914 mm) in the direction of travel and the full width of the curb ramp. Detectable warnings shall consist of a surface of raised truncated domes aligned in a square grid pattern, with a diameter of nominal 0.9 inch (22.9 mm) at the base tapering to 0.45 inch (11.4 mm) at the top, a height of nominal 0.2 inch (5.08 mm) and a center-to-center spacing of nominal 1.67 inches (59.7 mm) in compliance with Figure 11A-3N. The detectable warning surface shall contrast visually with adjoining surfaces, either light-on-dark or dark-on-light. Warning surfaces shall be of the color yellow conforming to Federal Color No. 33538, as shown in Table IV of Standard No. 595B. Where the color value contrast between the yellow warning and the main walking surface is less than 70 percent, a 1-inch-wide (25 mm) black strip shall separate the yellow warning from the main walking surface. Contrast shall be determined by:

NOTE: "Nominal" here shall be in accordance with Section 12-11A and B-102, State Referenced Standards Code.

Contrast = [(B1-B2/B1) 1X 100%] where B1 = light reflectance value (LRV) of the lighter area and B2 = light reflectance value (LRV) of the darker area]. The material used to provide contrast shall be an integral part of the walking surface. The domes may be constructed in a variety of methods, including cast in place or stamped, or they may be part of a prefabricated surface treatment.

Only approved DSA/AC detectable warning products and directional surfaces shall be installed as provided in the CCR, Title 24, Part 1 Articles 2, 3, and 4. Refer to CCR, Title 24, Part 12, Chapter 12-11A and B for building and facilities access specifications, for product approval for detectable warning products, and directional surfaces.

NOTE: Detectable warning products and directional surfaces installed after January 1, 2001, shall be evaluated by an independent entity, selected by the Department of General Services, Division of the State Architect-Access Compliance, for all occupancies, including transportation and other outdoor environments, except that when products and surfaces are for use in residential housing, evaluation shall be in consultation with the Department of Housing and Community Development. See Government Code Section 4460.

SECTION 1113A WALKS AND SIDEWALKS ON AN ACCESSIBLE ROUTE

1113A.1 Width and Continuous Surface. Walks and sidewalks subject to this chapter shall have a continuous common surface, not interrupted by steps or by abrupt changes in level exceeding 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) (see Section 1111A.3).

1113A.1.1 Width. Walks and sidewalks shall be a minimum of 48 inches (1219 mm) in width, except that walks serving an individual dwelling unit in covered multifamily buildings may be reduced to 36 inches (914 mm) in clear width except at doors.

1113A.1.2 Surfaces. Surfaces shall be slip-resistant as follows:

1. Surfaces with a slope of less than 6 percent gradient shall be at least as slip-resistant as that described as a medium salted finish.
2. Surfaces with a slope of 6 percent or greater gradient shall be slip-resistant.

1113A.1.3 Surface Cross Slopes. Surface cross slopes shall not exceed 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) per foot (2.083% slope) except when the enforcing agency finds that due to local conditions it creates an unreasonable hardship, the cross slope may be increased to a maximum of 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) per foot (4.2% slope) for distances not to exceed 20 feet (6096 mm).

1113A.2 Walks with Continuous Gradients. All walks on an accessible route with continuous gradients shall have level areas at least 60 inches (1524 mm) in length at intervals of at least every 400 feet (122 m).

1113A.3 Five Percent Gradient. When the slope in the direction of travel of any walk on an accessible route exceeds 1 unit vertical in 20 units horizontal (5% slope), it shall comply with the ramp provisions of Section 1114A.

1113A.4 Level Areas. Walks on an accessible route shall be provided with a level area not less than 60 inches by 60 inches (1524 mm by 1524 mm) at a door or gate that swings toward the walk, and not less than 48 inches wide by 44 inches (1219 mm by 1118 mm) deep at a door or gate that swings away from the walk. See Section 1126A.3.2 for strike edge maneuvering space at doors or gate.

1113A.5 Smooth Surface. The bottom 10 inches (254 mm) of all doors and or gates except automatic and sliding doors or gates shall have a smooth, uninterrupted surface to allow the door or gate to be opened by a wheelchair footrest without creating a trap or hazardous condition. Where narrow frame doors are used, a 10 inch (254 mm) high smooth panel shall be installed on the push side of the door, which will allow the door to be opened by a wheelchair footrest without creating a trap or hazardous condition.

1113A.6 Gratings. Walks, sidewalks and pedestrian ways on an accessible route shall be free of gratings whenever possible. Gratings located in the surface of any of these areas, grid openings in gratings shall be limited to 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) in the direction of traffic flow.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Where the enforcement agency determines that compliance with this section would create an unreasonable hardship, an exception may be granted when equivalent facilitation is provided.

2. This section shall not apply in those conditions where, due to legal or physical constraints, all or portions of the site of the project will not allow compliance with these building standards or equivalent facilitation on all or portions of one site without creating an unreasonable hardship.

SECTION 1114A EXTERIOR RAMPS AND LANDINGS ON ACCESSIBLE ROUTES

1114A.1 Width. The width of ramps shall be consistent with the requirements for exits in Chapter 10 of this Code, but in no case shall the ramp width be less than the following:

1. Ramps serving accessible entrances to covered multifamily buildings where the ramp is the only exit discharge path and serves an occupant load of 300 or more shall have a minimum clear width of 60 inches (1524 mm).

2. Ramps serving accessible entrances in Group R Occupancies with an occupant load of 10 or less may be 36 inches (914 mm) in clear width.
3. All other ramps shall have a minimum clear width of 48 inches (1219 mm).
4. Handrails, curbs, wheel guides and or appurtenances shall not project into the required clear width of a ramp.

NOTE: See Section 1114A.6.2.4 for Handrail Projections.

1114A.2 Slope. The maximum slope of ramps on an accessible route shall be no greater than 1 unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (8.33% slope). Transitions from ramps to walks, gutters or streets shall be flush and free of abrupt changes.

1114A.2.1 Cross Slope. The cross slope of ramp surfaces shall be no greater than 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) per foot (2.083 % slope).

1114A.3 Outdoor Ramps. Outdoor ramps, ramp landings and their approaches shall be designed so that water will not accumulate on the walking surface.

1114A.4 Landings. Ramp landings shall be level and comply with this section.

1114A.4.1 Location of Landings. Landings shall be provided at the top and bottom of each ramp. Intermediate landings shall be provided at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (762 mm) of vertical rise and at each change of direction. Landings are not considered in determining the maximum horizontal distance of each ramp.

NOTE: Examples of ramp dimensions are:

<u>SLOPE (GRADING %)</u>	<u>MAXIMUM RISE (Inches) (x 25.4 for mm)</u>	<u>MAXIMUM HORIZONTAL PROJECTION (FEET) (x 304.8 for mm)</u>
<u>1:12 (8.33%)</u>	<u>30</u>	<u>30</u>
<u>1:15 (6.67%)</u>	<u>30</u>	<u>37.5</u>
<u>1:16 (6.25%)</u>	<u>30</u>	<u>40</u>
<u>1:20 (5.00%)</u>	<u>30</u>	<u>50</u>

1114A.4.2 Size of Top Landings. Top landings shall not be less than 60 inches (1524 mm) wide. Top landings shall have a minimum length of not less than 60 inches (1524 mm) in the direction of the ramp run See Section 1126A.3 for maneuvering clearances at doors.

1114A.4.3 Landing Width. The minimum width of bottom and intermediate landings shall not be less than the width of the ramp.

1114A.4.4 Encroachment of Doors. Doors in any position shall not reduce the minimum dimension of the landing to less than 42 inches (1067 mm) and shall not reduce the required width by more than 3 inches (76.2 mm) when fully open. (See Figure 11A-6D).

1114A.4.5 Strike Edge Extension. The width of the landing shall comply with Section 1126A.3 for strike edge extension and maneuvering space at doors.

1114A.4.6 Change of Direction. Intermediate and bottom landings at a change of direction in excess of 30 degrees shall have a length in the direction of ramp run of not less than 72 inches (1829 mm). (See Figures 11A-6C and 11A-6D).

1114A.4.7 Other Intermediate Landings. Other intermediate landings shall have a dimension in the direction of ramp run of not less than 60 inches (1524 mm). (See Figure 11A-6C).

1114A.5 Ramp Height. Ramps more than 30 inches (762 mm) above the adjacent floor or ground and open on one or both sides shall be provided with guardrails as required by Section 509. Guardrails shall be continuous from the top of the ramp to the bottom of the ramp.

1114A.6 Ramp Handrails

1114A.6.1 Where Required. Handrails shall be provided at each side of ramps when the slope exceeds 1 unit vertical in 20 units horizontal (5% slope). Handrails on all ramps shall be continuous.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Curb ramps.

2. Ramps that serve an individual dwelling unit may have one handrail, except that ramps open on one or both sides shall have handrails provided on the open side or sides.

1114A.6.2 Handrail Configuration.

1114A.6.2.1 Handrail Heights. The top of handrails shall be 34 to 38 inches (864 to 965 mm) above the ramp surface.

1114A.6.2.2 Handrail Ends. Handrail ends shall be returned.

1114A.6.2.3 Handrail Extension. Handrails shall extend a minimum of 12 inches (305 mm) beyond the top and bottom of the ramp. Where the extension creates a hazard, the termination of the extension shall be rounded or returned smoothly to floor, wall or post. (See Figure 11A-5A)

1114A.6.2.4 Handrail Projections. Handrails projecting from a wall shall have a space of 1½ inches (38.1 mm) between the wall and the handrail. Handrails shall not reduce the required minimum clear width of ramps.

Handrails may be located in a recess if the recess is a maximum of 3 inches (76.2 mm) deep and extends at least 18 inches (457 mm) above the top of the rail. Any wall or other surface adjacent to the handrail shall be free of sharp or abrasive elements. (See Figure 11A-6B).

1114A.6.2.5 Handrail Grips. The handgrip portion of handrails shall not be less than 1¼ inches (31.75 mm) nor more than 2 inches (50.8 mm) in cross-sectional dimension or the shape shall provide an equivalent gripping surface. The handgrip portion of handrails shall have a smooth surface with no sharp corners. Edges shall have a minimum radius of 1/8 inch (3.17 mm). Handrails shall not rotate within their fittings. (See Figure 11A-6B).

NOTE: For public use areas, public accommodations, and housing which is publicly funded see Chapter 11B, Division III, Section 1133B.5.5 for provisions of the Division of the State Architect, Access Compliance (DSA/AC).

1114A.7 Curbs and Wheel Guides. Ramps exceeding 10 feet (3048 mm) in length and ramp landings having a vertical drop exceeding 4 inches (101.6 mm), shall be provided with one of the following:

1. Guide curbs a minimum of 2 inches (50.8 mm) in height at each side; or
2. Wheel guide rails at each side, centered 2 to 4 inches (50.8 to 101.6 mm) above the surface of the ramp or ramp landing.

EXCEPTION: Ramps or ramp landings bounded by a wall or fence.

NOTE: See Figure 11A-5A

SECTION 1115A EXTERIOR STAIRWAYS ALONG ACCESSIBLE ROUTES

1115A.1 General. Exterior stairways serving floors or dwelling units required to be accessible shall comply with this section.

NOTE: *This Section shall not apply to exterior stairways serving floors or dwelling units not required to be accessible.*

1115A.2 Open Risers. *Open risers shall not be permitted along accessible routes.*

1115A.3 Treads. *All tread surfaces shall be slip-resistant. Treads shall have smooth, rounded or chamfered exposed edges, and no abrupt edges at the nosing (lower front edge).*

1115A.4 Nosing. *Nosing shall not project more than 1½ inches (38.1 mm) past the face of the riser below. Risers shall be sloped or the underside of the nosing shall have an angle not less than 60 degrees from the horizontal. (See Figure 11A-6A).*

1115A.5 Striping for the Visually Impaired. *Where stairways occur outside a building along accessible routes, the upper approach and all treads shall be marked by a strip of clearly contrasting color at least a minimum of 2 inches (50.8 mm) wide to a maximum of 4 inches (101.6 mm) wide and placed parallel to and not more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) from the nose of the step or landing to alert the visually impaired. The strip shall be of a material that is at least as slip resistant as the treads of the stair. A painted strip shall be acceptable.*

1115A.6 Exterior Stairway Handrails

1115A.6.1 Where Required. *Stairways shall have handrails on each side, and every stairway required to be more than 88 inches (2235 mm) in width shall be provided with not less than one intermediate handrail for each 88 inches (2235 mm) of required width. Intermediate handrails shall be located equidistant from the sides of the stairway.*

EXCEPTION: *Stairways serving an individual dwelling unit may have one handrail, except that stairways open on one or both sides shall have handrails on the open side or sides.*

1115A.6.2 Handrail Configuration.

1115A.6.2.1 Handrail Heights. *The top of handrails shall be 34 to 38 inches (864 to 965 mm) above the nosing of the treads.*

1115A.6.2.2 Handrail Ends. *Ends shall be returned or shall terminate in newel posts or safety terminals.*

1115A.6.2.3 Handrail Extension. *Handrails shall extend a minimum of 12 inches (305 mm) beyond the top nosing and 12 inches (305 mm), plus the tread width, beyond the bottom nosing. Where the extension creates a hazard, the termination of the extension shall be rounded or returned smoothly to floor, wall or post. Where the stairs are continuous from landing to landing, the inner rail shall be continuous and need not extend out into the landing. (See Figures 11A-6A and 11A-6E).*

1115A.6.2.4 Handrail Projections. *Handrails projecting from a wall shall have a space of 1½ inches (38.1 mm) between the wall and the handrail.*

Handrails may be located in a recess if the recess is a maximum of 3 inches (76.2 mm) deep and extends at least 18 inches (457 mm) above the top of the rail. Any wall or other surface adjacent to the handrail shall be free of sharp or abrasive elements. (See Figure 11A-6B).

1115A.6.2.5 Handrail Grips. *The handgrip portion of handrails shall not be less than 1¼ inches (31.75 mm) nor more than 2 inches (50.8 mm) in cross-sectional dimension or the shape shall provide an equivalent gripping surface. The handgrip portion of handrails shall have a smooth surface with no sharp corners. Edges shall have a minimum radius of 1/8 inch (3.17 mm). Handrails shall not rotate within their fittings. (See Figure 11A-6B).*

NOTE: *For public use areas, public accommodations, and housing which is publicly funded see Chapter 11B, Division III, Section 1133B.4.2.6 for provisions of the Division of the State Architect, Access Compliance (DSA/AC).*

SECTION 1116A HAZARDS ON ACCESSIBLE ROUTES

1116A.1 Warning Curbs. *Abrupt changes in level exceeding 4 inches (101.6 mm) in vertical dimension, such as changes in level at planters or fountains located in or adjacent to walks, sidewalks, or other pedestrian ways, shall be*

identified by curbs other approved barriers projecting at least 6 inches (152.4 mm) in height above the walk or sidewalk surface to warn the blind of a potential drop-off.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Between a walk or sidewalk and an adjacent street or driveway.

2. When a guardrail or handrail is provided with a wheel guide centered 2 to 4 inches (50.8 to 101.6 mm) above the surface of the walk or sidewalk.

1116A.2 Headroom Clearance. Walks, pedestrian ways, and other circulation spaces which are part of the required egress system shall have a minimum clear headroom of 84 inches (2134 mm). Other walks, pedestrian ways, and circulation spaces shall have a minimum clear headroom of 80 inches (2032 mm). If the vertical clearance of an area adjoining an accessible route is reduced to less than 80 inches (2032 mm) nominal dimension, a guardrail or other barrier having its leading edge at or below 27 inches (686 mm) above the finished floor shall be provided. (See Figure 11A-1B).

EXCEPTION: Doorways and archways less than 24 inches (610mm) in depth may have a minimum clear headroom of 80 inches (2032 mm) nominal. See Section 1126A.

1116A.3 Overhanging Obstructions. Any obstruction that overhangs a pedestrian way shall be a minimum of 80 inches (2032 mm) above the walking surface as measured from the bottom of the obstruction. Where a guy support is used parallel to a path of travel, including, but not limited to, sidewalks, a guy brace, sidewalk guy or similar device shall be used to prevent an overhanging obstruction (see Section 1116A.2 for required headroom clearance).

1116A.4 Free-Standing Signs. Wherever signs mounted on posts or pylons protrude from the post or pylons and the bottom edge of the sign is 80 inches (2032 mm) above the finished floor or ground level, the edges of such signs shall be rounded or eased and the corners shall have a minimum radius of .125 inches (see Section 1116A.2 for required headroom clearance).

Division III — BUILDING FEATURES

Division III Table of Contents

Section 1117A General Requirements for Accessible Entrances, Exits, Interior Routes of Travel, and Facility Accessibility

Section 1118A Egress and Areas for Evacuation Assistance

Section 1119A Interior Routes of Travel

Section 1120A Interior Accessible Routes

Section 1121A Changes in Level on Accessible Routes

Section 1122A Interior Ramps and Landings on Accessible Routes

Section 1123A Interior Stairways along Accessible Routes

Section 1124A Elevators and Special Access (Wheelchair) Lifts

Section 1125A Hazards on Accessible Routes

Section 1126A Doors

Section 1127A Common Use Facilities

SECTION 1117A — GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ACCESSIBLE ENTRANCES, EXITS, INTERIOR ROUTES OF TRAVEL, AND FACILITY ACCESSIBILITY

NOTES: 1. In addition to provisions of this Division, interior routes of travel that provide access to, or egress from, buildings for persons with disabilities shall also comply with Chapter 10.

1117A.1 General. When buildings are required to be accessible, building facilities shall be accessible as provided in this division. Where specific floors of a building are required to be accessible, the requirements of this division shall apply only to the facilities located on accessible floors.

1117A.2 Primary Entrances and Exterior Exit Doors. All primary entrances and exterior ground-floor exit doors to buildings and facilities on accessible routes shall be accessible to persons with disabilities.

1117A.3 Separate Dwelling Unit Entrances. When a ground-floor dwelling unit of a building has a separate entrance, each such ground-floor dwelling unit shall be served by an accessible route, except where the terrain or unusual characteristics of the site prohibit an accessible route. See Section 1143A for site impracticability tests.

1117A.4 Multiple Entrances. Only one entrance to covered multifamily buildings is required to be accessible to any one ground floor of a building, except in cases where an individual dwelling unit has a separate exterior entrance. Where the building contains clusters of dwelling units with each cluster sharing a different exterior entrance, more than one entrance may be required to be accessible, as determined by analysis of the site. In every case, the accessible entrance shall be on an accessible route to the covered dwelling units it serves.

SECTION 1118A EGRESS AND AREAS FOR EVACUATION ASSISTANCE

1118A.1 General. In buildings or portions of buildings required to be accessible, accessible means of egress shall be provided in the same number as required for exits by Chapter 10. When an exit required by Chapter 10 is not accessible, an area for evacuation assistance shall be provided. Areas for evacuation assistance shall comply with the requirements of this code and shall adjoin an accessible route of travel complying with this code.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Areas of evacuation assistance are not required in buildings or facilities having a supervised automatic sprinkler system.

2. In alterations of existing buildings, areas of evacuation assistance are not required.

1118A.2 Areas for Evacuation Assistance.

1118A.2.1 Location and Construction. An area for evacuation assistance shall be one of the following:

1. A portion of a stairway landing within a smoke proof enclosure, complying with Section 1005.3.3.
2. A portion of an exterior exit balcony located immediately adjacent to an exit stairway when the exterior exit balcony complies with Section 1006.3. Openings to the exterior of the building located within 20 feet (6096 mm) of the area for evacuation assistance shall be protected with fire assemblies having a three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating.
3. A portion of a one-hour fire-resistive corridor complying with Section 1004.3.4 located immediately adjacent to an exit enclosure.
4. A vestibule located immediately adjacent to an exit enclosure and constructed to the same fire resistive standards as required by Section 1004.3.4.
5. A portion of a stairway landing within an exit enclosure which is vented to the exterior and is separated from the interior of the building by not less than one-hour fire-resistive door assemblies.
6. When approved by the building official, an area or room, which is separated from other portions of the building by a smoke barrier. Smoke barriers shall have a fire-resistive rating of not less than one hour and shall completely enclose the area or room. Doors in the smoke barrier shall be tight fitting smoke- and draft-control assemblies having a fire-protection rating of not less than 20 minutes and shall be self-closing or automatic closing. The area or room shall be provided with an exit directly to an exit enclosure. When the room or area exits into an exit enclosure which is required to be of more than one-hour fire-resistive construction, the room or area shall have the same fire-resistive construction, including the same opening protection, as required for the adjacent exit enclosure.
7. An elevator lobby complying with Section 1118A.3.

1118A.2.2 Size. Each area for evacuation assistance shall provide at least two accessible areas that are not less than 30 inches by 48 inches (762 mm by 1219 mm). The area for evacuation assistance shall not encroach on any required exit width. The total number of such 30-inch by 48-inch (762 mm by 1219 mm) areas per story shall not be less than one for every 200 persons of calculated occupant load served by the area for evacuation assistance.

EXCEPTION: *The building official may reduce the minimum number of 30-inch by 48-inch (762 mm by 1219 mm) areas to one for each area for evacuation assistance on floors where the occupant load is less than 200.*

1118A.2.3 Adjacent Stairway Width. *Each stairway adjacent to an area for evacuation assistance shall have a minimum clear width of 48 inches (1219 mm) between handrails.*

1118A.2.4 Two-Way Communication.

1118A.2.4.1 Communication and Location. *A telephone with controlled access to a public telephone system or another method of two-way communication shall be provided between each area of refuge and the primary entry. The fire department may approve a location other than the primary entry*

1118A.2.4.2 Visible and Audible Communication method. *A method of two-way communication with both visible and audible communication shall be provided between each area of evacuation assistance and the primary entry. A button in the area of rescue assistance shall activate both a light in the area of rescue assistance indicating that rescue has been requested and a light at the primary entry indicating that rescue is being requested. A button at the primary entry shall activate both a light at the primary entry and a light in the area of rescue assistance indicating that the request has been received.*

1118A.2.5 Identification. *Each area for evacuation assistance shall be identified by a sign with the "International Symbol of Accessibility" and text that clearly reads, "AREA FOR EVACUATION ASSISTANCE." The sign shall be illuminated when exit sign illumination is required. In each area for evacuation assistance, instructions on the use of the area under emergency conditions shall be posted adjoining the two-way communication system.*

1118A.3 Area for Evacuation Assistance, High Rise Alternative. *Within a building of any height or occupancy constructed in accordance with the requirements of Sections 403.1 through 403.10, an area for evacuation assistance may be located in the elevator lobby when:*

- 1. The area for evacuation assistance complies with the requirements for size, two-way communication and identification as specified in Section 1118A.2; and*
- 2. Elevator shafts and adjacent lobbies are pressurized as required for smoke-proof enclosures in Section 1005.3.3. Such pressurization system shall be activated by smoke detectors on each floor located in a manner approved by the building official. Pressurization equipment and its ductwork within the building shall be separated from other portions of the building by a minimum two-hour fire-resistive construction.*

1118A.4 Emergency Warning Systems/ Accessibility Requirements. *Emergency warning systems as part of the fire-alarm system shall be designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 72 as amended in Chapter 35.*

1118A.5 Emergency Egress. *Accessible routes serving any accessible space or element shall also serve as a means of egress for emergencies or connect to an accessible place of refuge. Such accessible routes and places of refuge shall comply with the requirements established by the enforcement agency.*

SECTION 1119A INTERIOR ROUTES OF TRAVEL

1119A.1 General. *When a building or portion of a building is required to be accessible or adaptable, an accessible route shall be provided to all portions of the building, accessible building entrances, and to covered multifamily dwelling units. The accessible route shall, to the maximum extent feasible, coincide with the route for the general public and other building residents. Accessible routes shall not pass through kitchens, storage rooms, restrooms, closets or other spaces used for similar purposes except within an individual dwelling unit. Accessible routes shall be provided as follows:*

- 1. Where more than one route of travel is provided, all routes shall be accessible.*
- 2. At least one accessible route shall connect accessible building or facility entrances with all accessible spaces, elements, and covered multifamily dwelling units.*

3. An accessible route shall connect at least one accessible primary entrance of each covered multifamily dwelling unit with interior and exterior spaces and facilities that serve the unit.
4. Where elevators are provided for vertical access, all elevators shall be accessible.

1119A.2 Flooring. If carpet or carpet tile is used in a common-use area or public-use area on a ground or floor surface, it shall have firm backing or no backing. The maximum pile height shall be ½ inch (12.7 mm). Exposed edges of carpet shall be fastened to floor surfaces and have trim along the entire length of the exposed edge. Carpet edge trim shall comply with Section 1111A requirements for changes in level.

1119A.2.1 Recessed Doormats. Recessed doormats shall be adequately anchored to prevent interference with wheelchair traffic.

SECTION 1120A INTERIOR ACCESSIBLE ROUTES

NOTE: For the purpose of this section interior accessible routes shall include but not be limited to corridors, hallways, exit balconies, and covered or enclosed walkways.

1120A.1 Widths. Interior accessible routes serving an occupant load of 10 or more shall not be less than 44 inches (1118 mm) in width. Interior accessible routes serving an occupant load of less than 10 shall not be less than 36 inches (914 mm) in width.

If a person in a wheelchair must make a turn around a corner or an obstruction, the minimum clear width of the accessible route shall be as shown in Figure 11A-1C.

1120A.2 Interior Accessible Routes Over 200 Feet (60960 mm). Interior accessible routes that exceed 200 feet (60960 mm) in length shall:

1. Have minimum clear width of 60 inches (1524 mm); or
2. Have at a central location, a 60-inch by 60-inch (1524 mm by 1524 mm) minimum wheelchair turning space or passing alcove; or
3. Have at a central location, an intervening cross or tee that is a minimum of 44 inches (1118 mm) in width; or

NOTE: See Figure 11A-1L

1120A.3 Changes in Elevation. Interior accessible routes which have changes in elevation shall be transitioned and comply with Sections 1121A or 1122A.

EXCEPTION: Doors and thresholds as provided in Section 1126A.

SECTION 1121A CHANGES IN LEVEL ON ACCESSIBLE ROUTES

1121A.1 Changes in Level Not Exceeding One-Half Inch. Abrupt changes in level along any accessible route shall not exceed ½ inch (12.7 mm). When changes in level do occur, they shall be beveled with a slope no greater than 1 unit vertical in 2 units horizontal (50% slope). Changes in level not exceeding ¼ inch (6.35 mm) may be vertical.

1121A.2 Changes Greater Than One-Half Inch. Changes in level greater than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) shall be made by means of a sloped surface not greater than 1 unit vertical in 20 units horizontal (5% slope), or a curb ramp, ramp, elevator or special access lift. When stairs are located along or adjacent to an accessible route they shall comply with Section 1123A for Interior Stairways.

SECTION 1122A INTERIOR RAMPS AND LANDINGS ON ACCESSIBLE ROUTES

1122A.1 Width. The width of ramps shall be consistent with the requirements for exits in Chapter 10 of this Code, but in no case shall the ramp width be less than the following:

1. Ramps serving accessible entrances to covered multifamily buildings where the ramp is the only exit discharge path and serves an occupant load of 300 or more shall have a minimum clear width of 60 inches (1524 mm).
2. Ramps serving accessible entrances in Group R Occupancies with an occupant load of 10 or less may be 36 inches (914 mm) in clear width.
3. All other ramps shall have a minimum clear width of 48 inches (1219 mm).
4. Handrails, curbs, wheel guides and or appurtenances shall not project into the required clear width of a ramp.

NOTE: See Section 1122A.5.2.4 for Handrail Projections.

1122A.2 Slope. The maximum slope of ramps on an accessible route, shall be no greater than 1 unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (8.33% slope).

1122A.2.1 Cross Slope. The cross slope of ramp surfaces shall not exceed 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) per foot (2.083% slope).

1122A.3 Landings. Ramp landings shall be level and comply with this section.

1122A.3.1 Location of Landings. Landings shall be provided at the top and bottom of each ramp. Intermediate landings shall be provided at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (762 mm) of vertical rise and at each change of direction. Landings are not considered in determining the maximum horizontal distance of each ramp.

NOTE: Examples of ramp dimensions are:

<u>SLOPE (GRADING %)</u>	<u>MAXIMUM RISE (Inches)</u> <u>(x 25.4 for mm)</u>	<u>MAXIMUM HORIZONTAL PROJECTION (FEET)</u> <u>(x 304.8 for mm)</u>
1:12 (8.33%)	30	30
1:15 (6.67%)	30	37.5
1:16 (6.25%)	30	40
1:20 (5.00%)	30	50

1122A.3.2 Size of Top Landings. Top landings shall not be less than 60 inches (1524 mm) wide. Top landings shall have a minimum length of not less than 60 inches (1524 mm) in the direction of the ramp run. See Section 1126A.3 for maneuvering clearances at doors. (See Figure 11A-6C).

1122A.3.3 Landing Width. The minimum width of bottom and intermediate landings shall not be less than the width of the ramp.

1122A.3.4 Encroachment of Doors. Doors in any position shall not reduce the minimum dimension of the landing to less than 42 inches (1067 mm) and shall not reduce the required width by more than 3 inches (76.2 mm) when fully open. (See Figure 11A-6d).

1122A.3.5 Strike Edge Extension. The width of the landing shall comply with Section 1126A.3 for maneuvering clearances at doors.

1122A.3.6 Change of Direction. Intermediate and bottom landings at a change of direction in excess of 30 degrees shall have a length in the direction of ramp run of not less than 72 inches (1829 mm). (See Figures 11A-6C and 11A6D).

1122A.3.7 Other Intermediate Landings. Other intermediate landings shall have a dimension in the direction of ramp run of not less than 60 inches (1524 mm). (See Figure 11A-6C).

1122A.4 Ramp Height. Ramps more than 30 inches (762 mm) above the adjacent floor or ground and open on one or both sides shall be provided with guardrails as required by Section 509. Guardrails shall be continuous from the top of the ramp to the bottom of the ramp.

1122A.5 Ramp Handrails

1122A.5.1 Where Required. Handrails shall be provided at each side of ramps when the slope exceeds 1 unit vertical in 20 units horizontal (5% slope). Handrails on all ramps shall be continuous.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Curb ramps.

2. Ramps that serve an individual dwelling unit may have one handrail, except that ramps open on one or both sides shall have handrails provided on the open side or sides.

1122A.5.2 Handrail Configuration.

1122A.5.2.1 Handrail Heights. The top of handrails shall be 34 to 38 inches (864 to 965 mm) above the ramp surface.

1122A.5.2.2 Handrail Ends. Handrail ends shall be returned.

1122A.5.2.3 Handrail Extension. Handrails shall extend a minimum of 12 inches (305 mm) beyond the top and bottom of the ramp. Where the extension creates a hazard, the termination of the extension shall be rounded or returned smoothly to floor, wall or post. (See Figure 11A-5A).

1122A.5.2.4 Handrail Projections. Handrails projecting from a wall shall have a space of 1½ inches (38.1 mm) between the wall and the handrail.

Handrails may be located in a recess if the recess is a maximum of 3 inches (76.2 mm) deep and extends at least 18 inches (457 mm) above the top of the rail. Any wall or other surface adjacent to the handrail shall be free of sharp or abrasive elements. (See Figure 11A-6B).

1122A.5.2.5 Handrail Grips. The handgrip portion of handrails shall not be less than 1¼ inches (31.75 mm) nor more than 2 inches (50.8 mm) in cross-sectional dimension or the shape shall provide an equivalent gripping surface. The handgrip portion of handrails shall have a smooth surface with no sharp corners. Edges shall have a minimum radius of 1/8 inch (3.17 mm). Handrails shall not rotate within their fittings. (See Figure 11A-6B).

NOTE: For public use areas, public accommodations, and housing which is publicly funded see Chapter 11B, Division III, Section 1133B.5.5 for provisions of the Division of the State Architect, Access Compliance (DSA/AC).

1122A.6 Curbs and Wheel Guides. Ramps exceeding 10 feet (3048 mm) in length, and ramp landings having a vertical drop exceeding 4 inches, shall be provided with one of the following:

1. Guide curbs a minimum of 2 inches (50.8 mm) in height at each side; or
2. Wheel guide rails at each side, centered 2 to 4 inches (50.8 to 101.6 mm) above the surface of the ramp or ramp landing.

EXCEPTION: Ramps or ramp landings bounded by a wall or fence.

NOTE: See Figure 11A-5A.

SECTION 1123A INTERIOR STAIRWAYS ALONG ACCESSIBLE ROUTES

1123A.1. General. Interior stairways serving floors or dwelling units required to be accessible shall comply with this section.

NOTE: *This section shall not apply to interior stairways serving floors or dwelling units not required to be accessible.*

1123A.2 Open Risers. *Open risers shall not be permitted along accessible routes.*

1123A.3 Treads. *All tread surfaces shall be slip-resistant. Treads shall have smooth, rounded or chamfered exposed edges, and no abrupt edges at the nosing (lower front edge).*

1123A.4 Nosing. *Nosing shall not project more than 1½ inches (38.1 mm) past the face of the riser below. Risers shall be sloped or the underside of the nosing shall have an angle not less than 60 degrees from the horizontal. (See Figure 11A-6A)*

1123A.5 Striping for the Visually Impaired. *The upper approach and the lower tread of each stair along routes required to be accessible, shall be marked by a strip of clearly contrasting color at least a minimum of 2 inches (50.8 mm) wide to a maximum of 4 inches (101.6 mm) wide placed parallel to, and not more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) from, the nose of the step or landing to alert the visually impaired. The strip shall be of material that is at least as slip resistant as the other treads of the stair. A painted strip shall be acceptable.*

1123A.6 Interior Stairway Handrails

1123A.6.1 Where Required. *Stairways shall have handrails on each side, and every stairway required to be more than 88 inches (2235 mm) in width shall be provided with not less than one intermediate handrail for each 88 inches (2235 mm) of required width. Intermediate handrails shall be located equidistant from the sides of the stairway.*

EXCEPTION: *Stairways serving an individual dwelling unit may have one handrail, except that stairways open on one or both sides shall have handrails on the open side or sides.*

1123A.6.2 Handrail Configuration.

1123A.6.2.1 Handrail Heights. *The top of handrails shall be 34 to 38 inches (864 to 965 mm) above the nosing of the treads.*

1123A.6.2.2 Handrail Ends. *Ends shall be returned or shall terminate in newel posts or safety terminals.*

1123A.6.2.3 Handrail Extension. *Handrails shall extend a minimum of 12 inches (305 mm) beyond the top nosing and 12 inches (305 mm), plus the tread width, beyond the bottom nosing. Where the extension creates a hazard, the termination of the extension shall be rounded or returned smoothly to floor, wall or post. Where the stairs are continuous from landing to landing, the inner rail shall be continuous and need not extend out into the landing. (See Figures 11A-6A and 11A-6E).*

1123A.6.2.4 Handrail Projections. *Handrails projecting from a wall shall have a space of 1½ inches (38.1 mm) between the wall and the handrail.*

Handrails may be located in a recess if the recess is a maximum of 3 inches (76.2 mm) deep and extends at least 18 inches (457 mm) above the top of the rail. Any wall or other surface adjacent to the handrail shall be free of sharp or abrasive elements. (See Figure 11A-6B).

1123A.6.2.5 Handrail Grips. *The handgrip portion of handrails shall not be less than 1¼ inches (31.75 mm) nor more than 2 inches (50.8 mm) in cross-sectional dimension or the shape shall provide an equivalent gripping surface. The handgrip portion of handrails shall have a smooth surface with no sharp corners. Edges shall have a minimum radius of 1/8 inch (3.17 mm). Handrails shall not rotate within their fittings. (See Figure 11A-6B).*

NOTE: *For public use areas, public accommodations, and housing which is publicly funded see Chapter 11B, Division III, Section 1133B.4.2.6 for provisions of the Division of the State Architect, Access Compliance (DSA/AC).*

SECTION 1124A ELEVATORS and SPECIAL ACCESS (WHEELCHAIR) LIFTS

1124A.1 General. *Elevators provided in covered multifamily buildings shall be accessible and comply with this Chapter, and Title 24, Part 7 of the California Code of Regulations.*

EXCEPTION: Private elevators serving only one dwelling unit.

1124A.2 Location. Passenger elevators shall be located on a major accessible route and provisions shall be made to ensure that they remain accessible and usable at all times that the building is occupied.

1124A.3 Size of Cab and Control Locations.

1124A.3.1 General. Elevators serving covered multifamily buildings shall be sized to accommodate a wheelchair in accordance with this section.

EXCEPTION: When the enforcing agency determines that compliance with any requirement of this section would create an unreasonable hardship, an exception to the requirement shall be granted when equivalent facilitation is provided, and where it can be demonstrated that a person using a wheelchair can enter and operate the elevator.

1124A.3.2 Car Inside. The car inside shall allow for the turning of a wheelchair. The minimum clear distance between walls or between wall and door, excluding return panels, shall not be less than 80 inches by 54 inches (2032 mm by 1372 mm) for center-opening doors, and 68 inches by 54 inches (1727 mm by 1372 mm) for side-slide opening doors. (See Figure 11A-7A). Minimum distance from wall to return panel shall not be less than 51 inches (1295 mm).

1124A.3.2.1 Door Size. Elevator doors shall provide a minimum clear width of 36 inches (914 mm).

1124A.3.3 Car Controls.

1124A.3.3.1 Car Control Location Elevator floor buttons shall be within 54 inches (1372 mm) above the finish floor for side approach and 48 inches (1219 mm) for front approach. Except for photoelectric tube bypass switches, emergency controls, including the emergency stop and alarm, shall be grouped in or adjacent to the bottom of the panel and shall be no lower than 35 inches (889 mm) from the floor. For multiple controls only, one set must comply with these height requirements. Floor buttons shall be provided with visual indicators to show when each call is registered. The visual indicators shall be extinguished when each call is answered.

NOTE: Where possible, a 48-inch (1219 mm) maximum height for elevator floor buttons is preferred.

1124A.3.3.2 Car Control Buttons. Passenger elevator car controls shall have a minimum dimension of 3/4 inch (19.05 mm) and shall be raised 1/8 inch (3.17 mm) plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) above the surrounding surface.

Control buttons shall be illuminated, shall have square shoulders, and shall be activated by a mechanical motion that is detectable.

All control buttons shall be designated by a 5/8-inch-minimum (15.87 mm), Arabic numeral, standard alphabet character, or standard symbol immediately to the left of the control button. A Braille symbol shall be located immediately below the numeral, character or symbol. A minimum clear space of 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) or other suitable means of separation shall be provided between rows of control buttons.

NOTE: See Figure 11A-7B.

The raised characters and symbols shall be white on a black background. Controls and emergency equipment identified by raised symbols shall include, but not be limited to, door open, door close, alarm bell, emergency stop and telephone. The call button for the main entry floor shall be designated by a raised star at the left of the floor designation.

1124A.3.4 Emergency Telephone. The emergency telephone handset shall be positioned no higher than 48 inches (1219 mm) above the floor, and the handset cord shall be a minimum of 29 inches (737 mm) in length. If the telephone system is located in a closed compartment, the compartment door hardware shall be lever type conforming to the provisions of Section 1003.3.1.8. Emergency intercommunication shall not require voice communication.

1124A.4 Hall Call Buttons. Call operation buttons shall be centered 42 inches (1067 mm) above the floor. Buttons shall be a minimum of 3/4-inch (19.05 mm) in size and shall be raised 1/8-inch (3.17 mm) plus or minus 1/32-inch (0.8

mm) above the surrounding surface. Visual indication shall be provided to show each call registered and extinguished when answered. Objects adjacent to, and below, hall call buttons shall not project more than 4 inches (101.6 mm) from the wall.

1124A.5 Minimum Illumination. The minimum illumination at the car controls threshold and the landing when the car and landing doors are open shall not be less than 5 foot-candles (54 lx).

1124A.6 Hall Lantern. A visual and audible signal shall be provided at each hoistway entrance indicating to the prospective passenger the car answering the call and its direction of travel as follows:

The visual signal for each direction shall be a minimum of 2 1/2 inches (63.5 mm) high by 2 1/2 inches (63.5 mm) wide, and visible from the proximity of the hall call button.

The audible signal shall sound once for the up direction and twice for the down direction or of a configuration which distinguishes between up and down elevator travel.

The center line of the fixture shall be located a minimum of 6 feet (1829 mm) in height from the lobby floor.

The use of in-car lanterns, located in or on the car doorjamb, visible from the proximity of the hall call buttons and conforming to the above requirements of this section shall or will be acceptable.

NOTE: The use of arrow shapes are preferred for visible signals.

1124A.7 Door Delay

1124A.7.1 Hall Call. The minimum acceptable time from notification that a car is answering a call (lantern and audible signal) until the doors of the car start to close shall be calculated by the following equations but shall be no less than 5 seconds:

$$T = D / (1.5 \text{ ft/s}) \text{ or } T = D / (445 \text{ mm/s})$$

Where T is the total time in seconds and D is the distance from a point in the lobby or landing area 60 inches (1524 mm) directly in front of the farthest call button controlling that car to the centerline of its hoistway door (see Figure 11A-7D). For cars with in-car lanterns, T begins when the lantern is visible from the vicinity of hall call buttons and an audible signal is sounded.

1124A.7.2 Door Delay for Car Calls. The minimum acceptable time for doors to remain fully open after receiving a call shall not be less than 5 seconds.

1124A.8 Doorjamb Marking. All elevator hoistway entrances shall have raised floor number designations provided on both jambs. Characters shall be raised Arabic numerals a minimum of 2 inches (50.8 mm) in height with raised Braille symbols placed below the corresponding raised characters. The raised characters shall be on a contrasting background with the centerline of the characters 60 inches (1524 mm) from the floor. Braille symbols shall conform to Sections 1117B.5.5 and 1117B.5.6. On the grade level, a raised five pointed star shall be placed to the left of the raised character. The outside diameter of the star shall be 2 inches. Braille shall be placed below the corresponding raised characters. (See Figure 11A-7C).

1124A.9 Door Protective and Reopening Devices. Doors closed by automatic means shall be provided with a door-reopening device that will function to stop and reopen a car door and adjacent hoistway door in case the car door is obstructed while closing.

This reopening device shall also be capable of sensing an object or person in the path of a closing door without requiring contact for activation at a nominal 5 inches and 29 inches (127 mm and 737 mm) above the floor.

Door-reopening devices shall remain effective for a period of not less than 20 seconds. After such an interval, the doors may close in accordance with the requirements of ANSI 17.1-86, the American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME) document ASME 17.1-1990.

1124A.10 Operation and Leveling. The elevator shall be automatic and be provided with a self-leveling feature that will automatically bring the car to the floor landings within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) under rated loading to zero loading conditions. This self-leveling shall, within its zone, be entirely automatic and independent of the operating device and shall correct the overtravel or undertravel. The car shall also be maintained approximately level with the landing, irrespective of load.

The clearance between the car platform sill and the edge of the hoistway landing shall be no greater than 1 1/4 inches (31.75 mm).

1124A.11 Special Access (Wheelchair) Lifts. Special access wheelchair lifts may be provided between levels, in lieu of passenger elevators, when the vertical distance between landings, as well as the structural design and safeguards are as allowed by the State of California, the Department of Industrial Relations, Division of Occupational Safety and Health, and any applicable safety regulations of other administrative authorities having jurisdiction.

If lifts are provided, they shall be designed and constructed to facilitate unassisted entry, operation, and exit from the lift, and shall comply with restrictions and enhancements of this section in conjunction with Section 3093 to 3094.5, Part 7 of the California Code of Regulations, Title 24.

SECTION 1125A HAZARDS ON ACCESSIBLE ROUTES

1125A.1 Warning Curbs. Abrupt changes in level exceeding 4 inches (101.6 mm) in vertical dimension, such as changes in level at planters or fountains located in or adjacent to walks, halls, corridors, passageways, aisles, pedestrian ways, and other circulation spaces, shall be identified by curbs projecting at least 6 inches (152.4 mm) in height above the walk or sidewalk surface to warn the blind of a potential drop-off.

EXCEPTION: When a guardrail or handrail is provided with a wheel guide centered 2 to 4 inches (50.8 to 101.6 mm) above the surface of the walk or sidewalk.

1125A.2 Headroom Clearance. Walks, halls, corridors, passageways, aisles, pedestrian ways, and other circulation spaces which are part of the required egress system shall have a minimum clear headroom of 84 inches (2134 mm). Other walks, pedestrian ways, and circulation spaces shall have a minimum clear headroom of 80 inches (2032 mm). If the vertical clearance of an area adjoining an accessible route is reduced to less than 80 inches (2032 mm) nominal dimension, a guardrail or other barrier having its leading edge at or below 27 inches (686 mm) above the finished floor shall be provided. (See Figure 11A-1B).

EXCEPTION: Doorways and archways less than 24 inches (610mm) in depth may have a minimum clear headroom of 80 inches (2032 mm) nominal. See Section 1126A.

1125A.3 Overhanging Obstructions. Any obstruction that overhangs a pedestrian way shall be a minimum of 80 inches (2032 mm) above the walking surface as measured from the bottom of the obstruction. Where a guy support is used parallel to a path of travel, including, but not limited to, sidewalks, a guy brace, sidewalk guy or similar device shall be used to prevent an overhanging obstruction (see Section 1125A.2 for required headroom clearance).

1125A.4 Free-Standing Signs. Wherever signs mounted on posts or pylons protrude from the posts or pylons and the bottom edge of the sign is less than 80 inches (2032 mm) above the finished floor or ground level, the edges of such signs shall be rounded or eased and the corners shall have a minimum radius of .125 inches (see Section 1125A.2 for required headroom clearance).

SECTION 1126A DOORS

1126A.1 Width and Height of Doors. Doorways which provide access to common use areas or covered multifamily dwellings shall comply with the following:

1. Permit the installation of a door not less than 36 inches (914 mm) in width, not less than 80 inches (2032 mm) in height and provide a clear width of not less than 32 inches (813 mm), measured with the door positioned at an angle of 90 degrees from its closed position.
2. Be capable of opening at least 90 degrees.

3. A pair of doors, manual or automatic, must have at least one leaf which provides a clear width of not less than 32 inches (813 mm), measured with the door positioned at an angle of 90 degrees from its closed position.
4. The width of any component in the egress system shall not be less than the minimum width required by Section 1003.2.3.

Revolving doors shall not be used as a required entrance for persons with disabilities.

1126A.2 Level Floor or Landing. The floor or landing on each side of an exit door shall be level. See Chapter 10.

1126A.2.1 Thresholds and Changes in Elevation at Doors. The floor or landing shall not be more than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) lower than the top of the threshold of the doorway. (See Figure 11A-8I).

Changes in level between 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) and 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) shall be beveled with a slope no greater than 1 unit vertical in 2 units horizontal (50% slope). Changes in level greater than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) shall be accomplished by means of a ramp (see Section 1122A).

1126A.3 Maneuvering Clearances at Doors.

1126A.3.1 General. The level floor or landing of an exit door shall have a length in the direction of the door swing of at least 60 inches (1524 mm) and a length opposite the direction of the door swing of at least 44 inches (1118 mm) measured at right angles to the plane of the door in its closed position. (See Figures 11A-8D, 11A-8E and 11A-8F for maneuvering spaces at sliding doors).

1126A.3.2 Strike Edge Maneuvering Space The width of the level area on the side to which the door swings shall extend at least 24 inches (610 mm) past the strike edge of the door for exterior doors and at least 18 inches (457 mm) past the strike edge for interior doors.

NOTE: Twenty-four inches (610 mm) is preferred for strike-side clearance.

1126A.3.2.1 Front Approach. The following provisions shall apply to swinging doors with front approach:

1. For pull side approach the level floor or landing shall extend in the direction of the door swing at least 60 inches (1524 mm). (See Figure 11A-8A).
2. For push side approach the level floor or landing shall extend opposite the direction of the door swing at least 48 inches (1219 mm). (See Figure 11A-8A).
3. Doors with push side approach having both a closer and a latch shall be provided with a clear and level area extending a minimum of 12 inches (305 mm) past the strike edge on the approach side of the door. (See Figure 11A-8A).

1126A.3.2.2 Hinge Side Approach. The following provisions shall apply to swinging doors with hinge side approach:

1. Doors with pull side approach shall be provided with a level floor or landing not less than 60 inches (1524 mm) in depth. A clear and level area shall extend a minimum of 36 inches (914 mm) past the strike edge on the approach side of the door. (See Figure 11A-8B).

EXCEPTION: Doors with pull side approach and a level floor or landing greater than 60 inches (1524 mm) in depth shall be provided with a clear and level area at least 24 inches (610 mm) past the strike edge of the door for exterior doors and at least 18 inches (457 mm) past the strike edge for interior doors

2. Doors with push side approach shall have a level floor or landing not less than 44 inches (1118 mm) in depth, and shall be provided with a clear and level area extending a minimum of 54 inches (1372 mm) from the strike edge of the door jamb past the hinge side of the door. Doors with a latch and closer shall have a level floor or landing not less than 48 inches (1219 mm) depth at the push side of the door. (See Figure 11A-8B).

1126A.3.2.3 Latch Side Approach. *The following provisions shall apply to swinging doors with latch side approach:*

1. Doors with pull side approach shall have a level floor or landing not less than 60 inches (1524 mm) in depth, and shall be provided with a clear and level area extending a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) past the strike edge on the approach side of the door. (See Figure 11A-8C).

EXCEPTION: *Doors serving individual covered multifamily dwelling units shall have a minimum landing depth of 44 inches (1118 mm) except that doors with a closer shall have a minimum landing depth of 54 inches (1372 mm).*

2. Doors with push side approach shall have a level floor or landing not less than 44 inches (1118 mm) in depth, and shall be provided with a clear and level area extending a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) past the strike edge on the approach side of the door. Doors with a closer shall have a level floor or landing not less than 48 inches (1219 mm) depth at the push side of the door. (See Figure 11A-8C).

1126A.3.3 Space Between Consecutive Doors. *The minimum space between two hinged or pivoted doors in series, serving other than a required exit stairway, shall provide a minimum of 48 inches (1219 mm) plus the width of the door swinging into the space. Doors in a series shall swing either in the same direction or away from the space between the doors. (See Figure 11A-8G, and 11A-8H).*

Where the door opens into a stair or smoke proof enclosure, the landing need not have a minimum length of 60 inches (1524 mm). (See Figure 11A-8H).

1126A.4 Closer-Effort to Operate Doors. *Maximum effort to operate doors shall not exceed 8½ pounds (38 N) for exterior doors and 5 pounds (22 N) for interior doors, such pull or push effort being applied at right angles to hinged doors and at the center plane of sliding or folding doors. Compensating devices or automatic door operators may be utilized to meet these standards. When fire doors are required, the maximum effort to operate the door may be increased to the minimum allowable by the appropriate enforcement agency, not to exceed 15 pounds (66.7 N).*

1126A.5 Type of Lock or Latch. *The type of latch and lock required for all doors shall be in accordance with Chapter 10, Section 1003.3.1.8.*

1126A.6 Hand-Activated Door Hardware. *Hand-activated door latching, locking, and opening hardware shall be centered between 30 inches (762 mm) and 44 inches (1118 mm) above the floor. Latching and locking doors that are hand-activated and on an accessible route shall be operable with a single effort by lever-type hardware, panic bars, push-pull activating bars, or other hardware designed to provide passage without requiring the ability to grasp the opening hardware. Locked exit doors shall operate consistent with Section 1126A.4, in the direction of egress.*

1126A.6.1 Lever Type Hardware. *Lever type hardware shall comply with Part 12, Title 24, Section 12-10-202(f). For clarification the applicable section is repeated here for clarity:*

Section 12-10-202(f). The lever or lever of actuated latches or locks shall be curved with a return to within 1/2 inch of the door to prevent catching on the clothing of persons during egress.

1126A.7 Smooth Surface. *The bottom 10 inches (254 mm) of all doors and or gates shall have a smooth, uninterrupted surface to allow the door or gate to be opened by a wheelchair footrest without creating a trap or hazardous condition. Where narrow frame doors are used, a 10 inch (254 mm) high smooth panel shall be installed on the push side of the door, which will allow the door to be opened by a wheelchair footrest without creating a trap or hazardous condition. (See Figure 11A-8J).*

EXCEPTION: *Automatic and sliding doors or gates.*

SECTION 1127A COMMON USE FACILITIES

NOTE: *For Public Use Facilities see Chapter 11B of this code.*

1127A.1 General. When provided, common use areas and facilities in covered multifamily housing developments shall be accessible to people with physical disabilities. Common use facilities include, but are not limited to, lobbies, toilet and bathing facilities, laundry facilities, community rooms, club-houses, health and fitness facilities, game rooms, and portions of common use tenant storage. All entrances, doors, fixtures and controls shall be on an accessible route. Facilities and fixtures required to be accessible shall comply with the following provisions:

1. **Doors.** Doors to accessible bathrooms shall comply with Section 1126A. Doors shall not swing into the floor space required for any fixture.
2. **Clear Floor Space.** All fixtures and controls shall be on an accessible route. Clear floor spaces at fixtures and controls, the accessible route, and the turning space may overlap. This clear space shall comply with Section 1127A.9.4 and 1127A.9.5.
3. **Water closets.** Where a toilet stall is provided, it shall comply with Section 1127A.2.1 or 1127A.2.2, and its water closet shall comply with Section 1127A.2.3.
4. **Lavatory and Mirrors.** Where a lavatory and/or mirror is provided, it shall comply with Section 1127A.3 and/or 1127A.8.3.
5. **Controls and Dispensers.** Where controls, dispensers, receptacles, or other types of equipment are provided, at least one of each shall be on an accessible route and shall comply with Section 1127A.8 and 1127A.9.5.
6. **Bathing and Shower Facilities.** Where bathtubs or showers are provided, at least one fixture of each type provided shall be accessible per room. For bathtubs, see Section 1127A.5.2. For showers, see Section 1127A.5.3.
7. **Toilet Facilities.** Toilet facilities shall comply with Section 1127A.2.
8. **Laundry Facilities.** Laundry facilities shall comply with Section 1127A.10.
9. **Storage Facilities.** Storage facilities shall comply with Section 1127A.11.
10. **Fixed or Built-in Seating, Tables, and Counters.** Fixed or built-in seating, tables, and counters shall comply with Section 1127A.12.

1127A.2 Toilet Facilities. When common use toilet facilities are provided for residents or guests, at least one percent of the total number of fixtures but not less than one of each type shall comply with this section.

1127A.2.1 Multiple-accommodation Toilet Facilities. Multiple-accommodation toilet facilities shall have the following:

NOTES: 1. See definition in Chapter 2.

2. See Figure 11A-9A.

1. **Wheelchair Clearance.** A clear space measured from the floor to a height of 27 inches (686 mm) above the floor, within the sanitary facility room, of sufficient size to inscribe a circle with a diameter not less than 60 inches (1524 mm), or a clear space 56 inches by 63 inches (1422 mm by 1600 mm) in size. Other than the door to the accessible water closet compartment, a door, in any position, may encroach into this space by not more than 12 inches (305 mm).
2. **Clear Space at Fixtures.** Doors shall not swing into the floor space required for any fixture.
3. **Accessible Water Closet Compartment.** A water closet fixture located in a compartment shall provide a minimum 28 inch (711 mm) wide clear space from a fixture, or a minimum 32 inch (813 mm) wide clear space from a wall at one side of the water closet. The other side of the water closet shall provide 18 inches (457 mm) from the centerline of the water closet to the wall. The stall shall be a minimum of 60 inches (1524 mm) wide. A minimum 48 inch (1219 mm) long clear space shall be provided in front of the water closet if the

compartment has an end-opening door (facing the water closet). A minimum 60 inch (1524 mm) long clear space shall be provided in a compartment with the door located at the side.

4. **Grab Bars.** Grab bars shall be installed in accordance with Section 1127A.4 and shall not project more than 3 inches (76.2 mm) into the clear spaces.
5. **Compartment Doors.** Compartment doors shall comply with the following.
 1. The water closet compartment shall be equipped with a door that has an automatic-closing device, and shall have a clear, unobstructed opening width of 32 inches (813 mm) when located at the end and 34 inches (864 mm) when located at the side with the door positioned at an angle of 90 degrees from its closed position.
 2. When standard compartment doors are used, with a minimum 9 inch (228.6 mm) clearance for footrests underneath and a self-closing device, clearance at the strike edge as specified in Section 1126A.3.2 is not required.
 3. The inside and outside of the compartment door shall be equipped with a loop or U-shaped handle immediately below the latch. The latch shall be flip-over style, sliding, or other hardware not requiring the user to grasp or twist.
 4. Except for door-opening widths and door swings, a clear, unobstructed access of not less than 44 inches (1118 mm) shall be provided to water closet compartments designed for use by persons with disabilities and the space immediately in front of a water closet compartment shall not be less than 48 inches (1219 mm) as measured at right angles to compartment door in its closed position.
6. **Large Toilet Rooms.** Where six or more stalls are provided within a multiple-accommodation toilet room, at least one stall shall comply with Section 1127A.2.1, Items 2 and 3. At least one additional stall shall be 36 inches (914 mm) wide with an outward swinging self-closing door and grab bars complying with Sections 1127A.4.3, 1127A.4.4 and 1127A.4.5 installed on each compartment side wall.

1127A.2.2 Single-accommodation Toilet Facilities. Single-accommodation toilet facilities shall comply with the following:

1. **Wheelchair Clearance.** There shall be sufficient space in the toilet room for a wheelchair measuring 30 inches (762 mm) wide by 48 inches (1219 mm) long to enter the room and permit the door to close. There shall be in the room a clear floor space of at least 60 inches (1524 mm) in diameter, or a T-shaped space complying with Figure 11A-1D.
2. **Encroachment of Doors.** Doors shall not encroach into the clear floor space specified in item 1 of this section by more than 12 inches (305 mm), except for the panel door to any water closet compartment. (See Figure 11A-9B).
3. **Accessible Water Closet** The water closet shall be located in a space which provides a minimum 28 inch (711 mm) wide clear space from a fixture or a minimum 32 inch (813 mm) wide clear space from a wall at one side. The other side shall provide 18 inches (457 mm) from the centerline of the water closet to the wall. A minimum 48 inches (1219 mm) of clear space shall be provided in front of the water closet.
4. **Grab Bars.** Grab bars shall be installed in accordance with Section 1127A.4.
5. **Accessible Route.** All doors, fixtures and controls shall be on an accessible route. The minimum clear width of an accessible route shall be 36 inches (914 mm) except at doors see Section 1126A. If a person in a wheelchair must make a turn around an obstruction, the minimum clear width of the accessible route shall be as shown in Figure 11A-1C. (See also Figure 11A-9B).

1127A.2.3 Water Closets. Water closets required to be accessible shall comply with the following:

1. **Height.** The height of accessible water closets shall be a minimum of 17 inches (432 mm) to a maximum of 19 inches (483 mm) measured to the top of a maximum 2-inch (50.8 mm) high toilet seat.
2. **Controls.** Controls shall be operable with one hand and shall not require tight grasping, pinching or twisting. Controls for the flush valves shall be mounted on the wide side of toilet areas, no more than 44 inches (1118 mm) above the floor. The force required to activate controls shall be no greater than 5 pound force (lbf) (22.2 N).
3. **Toilet Seats.** Seats shall not be sprung to return to a lifted position.

1127A.2.4 Accessible Urinals. Urinals required to be accessible shall comply with the following:

1. **Height and Wall Projection.** Urinals shall be floor mounted or wall hung. Where one or more wall hung urinals are provided, at least one with a rim projecting a minimum of 14 inches (356 mm) to a maximum of 17 inches (432 mm) from the wall and a maximum of 17 inches (432 mm) above the floor shall be provided.
2. **Flush Controls.** Flush controls shall be operable with one hand, shall not require tight grasping, pinching or twisting of the wrist, and shall be mounted no more than 44 inches (1118 mm) above the floor. The force required to activate controls shall be no greater than 5 pound force (lbf) (22.2 N). Electronic automatic flushing controls are acceptable and preferable.
3. **Clear Floor Space.** Where urinals are provided, at least one shall have a clear floor space 30 inches by 48 inches (762 mm by 1219 mm) in front of the urinal to allow forward approach. This clear space shall comply with Sections 1127A.9.4 and 1127A.5.

1127A.3 Accessible Lavatories. When common use lavatories are provided for residents or guests, at least one, and not less than 1 percent of all lavatories, shall comply with the following:

1. **Location.** Lavatories shall be installed with the centerline of the fixture a minimum of 18 inches (457 mm) horizontally from an adjoining wall or fixture. The top of the fixture rim shall be a maximum of 34 inches (864 mm) above the finished floor.
2. **Floor space.** A clear maneuvering space at least 30 inches by 48 inches (762mm by 1219mm) shall be provided in front of accessible lavatories to allow forward approach. Such clear floor space shall adjoin or overlap an accessible route and shall not extend into the knee and toe space underneath the lavatory more than 19 inches (483 mm). This clear space shall comply with Section 1127A.9.5 for allowable reach ranges.
3. **Knee and Toe Space.** Knee and toe space (see Figure 11A-9D) shall be provided as follows:
 1. The knee space shall be at least 30 inches (762 mm) wide and 8 inches deep (203.2 mm).
 2. The knee space shall be at least 29 inches (737 mm) high at the front face and reducing to not less than 27 inches (686 mm) at a point 8 inches (203.2 mm) back from the front edge.
 3. Knee space required by this section shall be clear and unobstructed.
 4. The toe space required in this section shall be provided as follows:
 1. Shall be at least 30 inches (762 mm) wide and centered on the lavatory.
 2. Shall be at least 17 inches (432 mm) deep, measured from the front edge.
 3. Shall be at least 9 inches (228.6 mm) high from the floor.
4. **Finished Floor** The finished floor beneath the lavatory shall be extended to the wall.

5. **Plumbing Protection.** Hot water and drain pipes accessible under lavatories shall be insulated or otherwise covered. There shall be no sharp or abrasive surfaces under lavatories.
6. **Lavatory Faucet Controls.** Faucet controls and operation mechanisms shall be operable with one hand and shall not require tight grasping, pinching or twisting of the wrist.

The force required to activate controls shall be no greater than 5 pound force (lbf) (22.2N). Lever operated, push-type and electronically controlled mechanisms are examples of acceptable designs. Self-closing valves are allowed if the faucet remains open for at least 10 seconds.

1127A.4 Grab Bars, Tub and Shower Seats, Fasteners, and Mounting Devices.

1127A.4.1 General. Grab bars, tub and shower seats, fasteners and mounting devices required by this Chapter shall comply with this Section.

1127A.4.2 Location. Grab bars which are located on each side, or on one side and the back, of the accessible toilet stall or compartment shall be securely attached and centered 33 inches (838 mm) above and parallel to the floor, except that, where a tank-type toilet obstructs placement at 33 inches (838 mm), the grab bar may be centered as high as 36 inches (914 mm). The space between the grab bar and objects below shall be a minimum of 1 1/2 inches (38.1 mm). Grab bars shall be at least 42 inches (1067 mm) in length with the front end positioned 24 inches (610 mm) in front of the water closet stool. Grab bars at the back shall not be less than 36 inches (914 mm) in length. (See Figures 11A-9A, 11A-9B and 11A-9C).

1127A.4.3 Diameter or Width. The diameter or width of the gripping surfaces of a grab bar shall be 1 1/4 inches to 1 1/2 inches (31.75 mm to 38.1 mm) or of a shape that provides an equivalent gripping surface. If grab bars are mounted adjacent to a wall, the space between the wall and the grab bars shall be 1 1/2 inches (38.1 mm). (See Figure 11A-9C).

1127A.4.4 Structural Strength. The structural strength of grab bars, tub and shower seats, fasteners, and mounting devices shall meet the following specifications:

1. Bending stress in a grab bar or seat induced by the maximum bending moment from the application of a 250-pound (1112 N) point load shall be less than the allowable stress for the material of the grab bar or seat.
2. Shear stress induced in a grab bar or seat by the application of a 250-pound (1112N) point load shall be less than the allowable shear stress for the material of the grab bar or seat, and if its mounting bracket or other support is considered to be fully restrained, then direct and torsional shear stresses shall not exceed the allowable shear stress.
3. Shear force induced in a fastener or mounting device from the application of a 250-pound (1112 N) point load shall be less than the allowable lateral load of either the fastener or mounting device or the supporting structure, whichever is the smaller allowable load.
4. Tensile force induced in a fastener by a direct tension force of a 250 pound (1112 N) point load, plus the maximum moment from the application of a 250-pound (1112 N) point load, shall be less than the allowable withdrawal load between the fastener and supporting structure.
5. Grab bars shall not rotate within their fittings.

1127A.4.5 Surface. A grab bar and any wall or other surface adjacent to it shall be free of any sharp or abrasive elements. Edges shall have a minimum radius of 1/8 inch (3.17 mm).

1127A.5 Bathing Facilities.

1127A.5.1 General. When common use bathing facilities are provided for residents or guests, including showers, bathtubs or lockers, at least one of each type of fixture in each facility, and not less than 1 percent of all fixtures, shall comply with this Section.

1127A.5.2 Bathtubs. Bathtubs required to be accessible shall comply with the following:

1. **Floor Space.** Clear floor space at bathtubs shall be as shown in Figure 11A-9E.
2. **Seat.** An in-tub seat or a seat at the head end of the tub shall be provided as shown in Figures 11A-9E and 11A-9F. The structural strength of seats and their attachments shall comply with Section 1127A.4.4. Seats shall be mounted securely and shall not slip during use.
3. **Grab Bars.** Grab bars complying with Sections 1127A.4.3, 1127A.4.4 and 1127A.4.5 shall be provided as shown in Figures 11A-9F and 11A-9G.
4. **Controls.** Faucets and other controls shall be located as shown in Figure 11A-9F. They shall be operable with one hand and shall not require tight grasping, pinching or twisting of the wrist. The force required to activate controls shall be no greater than a 5 pound force (lbf) (22.2 N).
5. **Shower Spray Unit.** A shower spray unit with a hose at least 60 inches (1524 mm) long that can be used both as a fixed shower head and as a hand-held shower shall be provided.
6. **Bathtub Enclosures.** If provided, enclosures for bathtubs shall not obstruct controls or transfer from wheelchairs onto bathtub seats or into tubs. Enclosures on bathtubs shall not have tracks mounted on their rims.

1127A.5.3 Showers. Showers required to be accessible shall comply with the following:

1. **Size.** Showers shall be consistent with one of the following: (1) 60 inches (1524 mm) minimum in width between wall surfaces and 30 inches (762 mm) minimum in depth with a full opening width on the long side; or (2) 42 inches (1067 mm) in width between wall surfaces and 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum in depth with an entrance opening of 42 inches (1067 mm); or (3) showers 60 inches (1524 mm) minimum in width may be 36 inches (914 mm) minimum in depth as long as the entrance opening width is a minimum 36 inches (914 mm).
2. **Thresholds.** When a threshold or recessed drop is permitted, it shall be a maximum of 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) in height and shall be beveled or sloped at an angle not exceeding 45 degrees (100 percent gradient) from the horizontal.
3. **Multiple Showers.** Where, within the same functional area, two or more accessible showers are provided, there shall be at least one shower constructed opposite hand from the other or others (i.e., one left-hand control versus right-hand controls).
4. **Accessories.** Shower accessories shall include:
 1. **Water Controls.** Water controls of a single-lever design shall be located on the side wall of the compartment adjacent to the seat and operable with a maximum force of 5 lb (22.2N), mounted at 40 inches (1016 mm) [plus or minus 1 inch (25.4 mm) tolerance] above the shower floor. The centerline of the controls shall be within a reach range of no less than 18 inches (457mm) and no more than 24 inches (610 mm) from the rear edge of the seat.
 2. **Hand-held Sprayer Unit.** A flexible handheld sprayer unit with a hose at least 60 inches (1524 mm) long shall be provided within reach range of the seat at a distance not to exceed 27 inches (686 mm) horizontally measured from the rear seat edge to the centerline of the mounting bracket. This unit shall be mounted at a maximum height of 48 inches (1219 mm) [plus or minus 1 inch (25.4 mm) tolerance] above the shower floor.
 3. **Sprayer Unit Alternative.** Where accessible shower facilities are provided in areas subject to excessive vandalism, in lieu of providing the fixed flexible hose, two wall-mounted shower heads shall be installed. Each shower head shall be installed so that it can be operated independently of the other and shall have swivel angle adjustments, both vertically and horizontally. One shower head shall be located at a height of 48 inches (1219 mm) [plus or minus 1 inch (25.4 mm) tolerance] above the floor.

4. **Floor Slope.** The maximum slope of the floor shall be 2 percent per foot in any direction. Where drains are provided, grate openings shall be a maximum of 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) and located flush with the floor surface.
5. **Shower Fixtures.** Shower fixtures shall include:
 1. A folding seat located within 27 inches (686 mm) of the controls, mounted 18 inches (457 mm) above the floor, and with a minimum space of 1 inch (25.4 mm) and maximum space of 1½ inches (38.1 mm) allowed between the edge of the seat and any wall. When folded, the seat shall not extend more than 6 inches (152.4 mm) from the mounting wall. (See Figures 11A-9H, 11A-9I, 11A-9J, and 11A-9K).
 2. Grab bars located on walls adjacent to and opposite the seat. Grab bars shall comply with the diameter, loading and projection requirements of Sections 1127A.4.3, 1127A.4.4 and 1127A.4.5. Grab bars shall be mounted between a minimum of 33 inches (838 mm) and a maximum of 36 inches (914 mm) above the shower floor with an L-shaped grab bar mounted on walls opposite and adjacent to the front edge of the seat, but not extended to include that portion of wall over the seat. (See Figure 11A-9H or 11A-9I).
6. **Soap Dish.** When a soap dish is provided, it shall be located on the control wall at a maximum height of 40 inches (1016 mm) above the shower floor, and within reach limits from the seat.
7. **Enclosures.** Enclosures, when provided for shower stalls, shall not obstruct transfer from wheelchairs onto shower seats.

NOTE: See Figures 11A-9H, 11A-9I, 11A-9J, and 11A-9K.

1127A.5.3.1 Open Showers. Where no separate shower compartments are provided, the shower for persons with disabilities shall be located in a corner with L-shaped grab bars extending along two adjacent walls with a folding seat adjacent to the shower controls. (See Figures 11A-9H, 11A-9I, 11A-9J, and 11A-9K).

1127A.6 Lockers.

1127A.6.1 General. Where lockers are provided for residents or guests, at least one locker and not less than 1 percent of all lockers shall be accessible to persons with disabilities. A path of travel not less than 36 inches (914 mm) in clear width shall be provided to these lockers. See Section 1127A.9 for required clear space, allowable reach ranges, and requirements for control and operating mechanisms.

1127A.7 Signs

1127A.7.1 General. All accessible toilet and bathing facilities shall be identified by the "International Symbol of Accessibility". Signs need not be provided for facilities within a dwelling unit or guest room.

1127A.8 Toilet Room Fixtures and Accessories.

1127A.8.1 Towel, Sanitary Napkins, Waste Receptacles. Where towel, sanitary napkins, waste receptacles, and other similar dispensing and disposal fixtures are provided, at least one of each type shall be located with all operable parts, including coin slots, within 40 inches (1016 mm) from the finished floor. Controls and operating mechanisms shall comply with Section 1127A.9.6.4.

1127A.8.2 Toilet Tissue Dispensers. Toilet tissue dispensers shall be located on the wall within 12 inches (305 mm) of the front edge of the toilet seat. Dispensers that control delivery or that do not permit continuous paper flow shall not be used. (See Figure 11A-9B).

1127A.8.3 Mirrors. Where mirrors are provided, at least one shall be accessible. Mirrors shall be mounted with the bottom edge no higher than 40 inches (1016 mm) from the floor.

1127A.9 Space Allowances and Reach Ranges in Common Use Areas

1127A.9.1 Wheelchair Passage Width. *The minimum clear width for single wheelchair passage shall be 36 inches (914 mm) continuously. (See Figure 11A-1E).*

EXCEPTION: *32 inches (813 mm) in width is acceptable at a point not to exceed 24 inches (610 mm) in length.*

1127A.9.2 Width for Wheelchair Passing. *The minimum width for two wheelchairs to pass is 60 inches (1524 mm). (See Figure 11A-1F).*

1127A.9.3 Wheelchair Turning Space. *The space required for a wheelchair to make a 180 degree turn is a clear space of 60 inches (1524 mm) diameter (See Figure 11A-1D(a) or a T-shaped space see Figure 11A-1D(b)).*

1127A.9.4 Clear Floor or Ground Space for Wheelchairs.

1127A.9.4.1 Size and Approach. *The minimum clear floor or ground space required to accommodate a single, stationary wheelchair and occupant is 30 inches by 48 inches (762 mm by 1219 mm). See Figure 11A-1G. The minimum clear floor or ground space for wheelchairs may be positioned for forward or parallel approach to an object, see Figure 11A-1G. Clear floor or ground space for wheelchairs may be part of the knee space required under some objects.*

1127A.9.4.2 Relationship of Maneuvering Clearances to Wheelchair Spaces. *One full unobstructed side of the clear floor or ground space for a wheelchair shall adjoin or overlap an accessible route or adjoin another wheelchair clear floor space. If a clear floor space is located in an alcove or otherwise confined on all or a part of three sides, additional maneuvering clearances shall be provided as shown in Figure 11A-1H.*

1127A.9.4.3 Surfaces of Wheelchair Spaces. *Clear floor or ground spaces for wheelchairs shall comply with Sections 1119A.2, 1120A.3 and 1121A.*

1127A.9.4.3.1 Gratings. *Gratings located in ground and floor surfaces along accessible routes shall be limited to spaces no greater than ½-inch (12.7 mm) wide in one direction. If gratings have elongated openings, they shall be placed so that the long dimension is perpendicular to the dominate direction of traffic.*

1127A.9.5 Reach Ranges

1127A.9.5.1 Forward Reach. *If the clear floor space allows only forward approach to an object, the maximum high forward reach allowed shall be 48 inches (1219 mm) and the minimum low forward reach shall be unobstructed and no less than 15 inches (381 mm) above the floor (see Figure. 11A-1I(a). If the high forward reach is over an obstruction, reach and clearances shall be as shown in Figure 11A-1I(b).*

1127A.9.5.2 Side Reach. *If the clear floor space allows parallel approach by a person in a wheelchair, the maximum high side reach allowed shall be 54 inches (1372 mm) and the low side reach shall be no less than 9 inches (228.6 mm) above the floor (see Figure 11A-1J(a) and 11A-1J(b)). If the side reach is over an obstruction, the reach and clearances shall be as shown in Figure 11A-1J(c).*

1127A.9.6 Controls and Operating Mechanisms.

NOTE: *See also Section 1142A, for electrical installation.*

1127A.9.6.1 General. *Controls and operating mechanisms in accessible spaces, along accessible routes, or as part of accessible elements (e.g., light switches and dispenser controls) shall comply with this section.*

1127A.9.6.2 Clear Floor Space. *Clear floor space complying with Section 1127A.9.4 that allows a forward or parallel approach by a person using a wheelchair shall be provided at controls, dispensers, receptacles and other operable equipment.*

1127A.9.6.3 Height. *Controls shall be located no higher than 48 inches (1219 mm), and no lower than 15 inches (381 mm), above the finished floor measured to the center of the grip. If the reach is over an obstruction (for example, washer or dryer) between 20 and 25 inches (508 and 635 mm) in depth, the maximum height is reduced to 44 inches (1118 mm) for forward approach, or 46 inches (1168 mm) for side approach, provided the obstruction is no more than*

24 inches (610 mm) in depth. Controls that do not satisfy these specifications are acceptable provided that comparable controls or outlets, that perform the same functions, are provided within the same area and are accessible.

1127A.9.6.4 Operation. Controls and operating mechanisms shall be operable with one hand and shall not require tight grasping, pinching or twisting of the wrist. The force required to activate controls shall be no greater than 5 pounds (22.2 N) of force.

1127A.10 Common Accessible Laundry Rooms

1127A.10.1 General. Where common use laundry rooms are provided, at least one of each type of appliance provided in each laundry area shall be accessible, shall be on an accessible route, and shall comply with this Section. Such appliances include clothes washing machines, dryers, soap dispensers, and any related features such as wash sinks, tables, and storage areas.

Where laundry rooms are provided on floors of an elevator building, each laundry room shall be accessible. Where there is one laundry room on a ground floor in each building, each laundry room shall be accessible. Where there is a laundry room on the ground floor of a building and another located in the basement, it is acceptable to have only the ground floor laundry room accessible.

1127A.10.2 Clear Floor Space There shall be a minimum clear space 30 inches perpendicular by 48 inches parallel (762 mm by 1219 mm) in front of clothes washers and dryers required to be accessible.

There shall be a minimum clear space 30 inches by 48 inches (762mm by 1219 mm) provided for at least one of each type of fixture or appliance provided in the laundry room (e.g. soap dispensers, wash sinks, tables, storage areas).

1127A.10.3 Controls Clothes washers and dryers including stacked clothes washers and dryers required to be accessible shall have controls (including coin slots) within the reach range of a seated user. Controls shall be located no higher than 48 inches (1219 mm), and no lower than 15 inches (381 mm), above the finished floor measured to the center of the grip. If the reach is over an obstruction (for example, washer or dryer) between 20 and 25 inches (508 and 635 mm) in depth, the maximum height is reduced to 44 inches (1118 mm) for forward approach, or 46 inches (1168 mm) for side approach. Controls that do not satisfy these specifications are acceptable provided that comparable controls or outlets, that perform the same functions, are provided within the same area and are accessible.

Controls shall be operable with one hand and not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist.

1127A.10.4 Washing Machines and Clothes Dryers. Washing machines and clothes dryers in accessible common-use laundry rooms shall be front loading.

1127A.11 Storage

1127A.11.1 General. If fixed storage facilities such as cabinets, shelves, closets or drawers are provided where access is required by Sections 101.17.9.1 and 1102A, at least one of each type of facility provided shall comply with this section. Additional storage may be provided outside of the reach ranges shown in Figure 11A-1J.

1127A.11.2 Clear Floor Space. A clear floor space at least 30 inches by 48 inches (762 mm by 1219 mm) complying with Section 1127A.9.4 that allows either a forward or parallel approach by a person using a wheelchair shall be provided at accessible storage facilities.

1127A.11.3 Height. Accessible storage spaces shall be within at least one of the reach ranges specified in Section 1127A.9.5. Clothes rods shall be a maximum of 54 inches (1372 mm) from the floor for a side approach (see Figure 11A-1J). Where the distance from the wheelchair to the clothes rod or shelf exceeds 10 inches (254 mm), as in closets without accessible doors, the height and depth to the rod or shelf shall comply with Figure 11A-1J.

1127A.11.4 Hardware. Hardware for accessible storage facilities shall comply with Section 1127A.9.6. Touch latches and U-shaped pulls are acceptable.

1127A.12 Fixed or Built-In Seating, Tables, and Counters

1127A.12.1 Minimum Number. Where fixed or built-in seating, tables, or counters are provided for residents or guests, 5 percent, but not less than one, shall be accessible as provided in this section.

1127A.12.2 Seating. When seating spaces for persons in wheelchairs are provided at fixed tables or counters, clear floor space complying with Section 1127A.9.4 shall be provided. Such clear floor space shall not overlap knee space by more than 19 inches (483 mm). (See Figure 11A-1K).

1127A.12.3 Knee Clearance. When seating for persons in wheelchairs is provided at fixed tables or counters, knee spaces at least 27 inches (686 mm) high, 30 inches (762 mm) wide and 19 inches (483 mm) deep shall be provided. (See Figure 11A-1K).

1127A.12.4 Height of Work Surfaces. The tops of tables and counters shall be 28 inches to 34 inches (711 mm to 864 mm) from the floor or ground.

Division IV — DWELLING UNIT FEATURES

Division IV Table of Contents

Section 1128A Covered Dwelling Units

Section 1129A Reserved

Section 1130A Accessible Route within Covered Multifamily Dwelling Units

Section 1131A Changes in Level

Section 1132A Doors

Section 1133A Kitchens

Section 1134A Bathing and Toilet Facilities

Section 1135A Laundry Rooms

Section 1136A Electrical Receptacle, Switch and Control Heights.

SECTION 1128A — COVERED DWELLING UNITS

1128A.1 General. Covered multifamily dwelling units shall be adaptable and accessible into and throughout the dwelling unit as provided in this Division.

NOTE: See Section 1101A "Application" and 1102A "Building Accessibility" for dwelling units required to comply with this Division.

SECTION 1129A RESERVED

SECTION 1130A ACCESSIBLE ROUTE WITHIN COVERED MULTIFAMILY DWELLING UNITS

1130A.1 General. An accessible route shall be provided through all rooms and spaces of the dwelling unit. The accessible route shall pass through the primary entry door, and shall connect with all additional exterior doors, required clear floor spaces at kitchen appliances, and bathroom fixtures. For the purpose of this section, "accessible routes" may include hallways, corridors, and ramps.

EXCEPTION: An accessible route is not required from the interior of the unit into a basement or garage, except as provided in Section 1105A.1.

1130A.2 Width. The accessible route into and throughout covered multifamily dwelling units shall be at least 36 inches (914 mm) wide.

SECTION 1131A CHANGES IN LEVEL ON ACCESSIBLE ROUTES

1131A.1 Changes in Level Not Exceeding One-Half Inch. Abrupt changes in level along any accessible route shall not exceed ½ inch (12.7 mm). When changes in level do occur, they shall be beveled with a slope no greater than 1 unit vertical in 2 units horizontal (50% slope). Changes in level not exceeding ¼ inch (6.35 mm) may be vertical.

1131A.2 Changes Greater Than One-Half Inch. Changes in level greater than ½ inch (12.7 mm) shall be made by means of a ramp, elevator or special access lift. See Section 1122A for ramps and Section 1124A.11 for special access lifts.

SECTION 1132A DOORS

1132A.1 Primary Entry Doors and Required Exit Doors. The primary entry door and all required exit doors shall comply with the requirements of this Section. The requirements of Sections 1126A.3 shall apply to maneuvering clearances at the side of the door exposed to common or public use spaces (e.g. entry or exit doors which open from the covered multifamily dwelling unit into a corridor, hallway, or lobby, or directly to the outside).

1132A.2 Interior Doors and Secondary Exterior Doors. Doors intended for user passage and secondary exterior doors shall comply with this Section. The provisions of this Section shall apply to the dwelling unit side of doors leading from the interior of the dwelling unit to an unfinished basement or a garage attached to a single-story dwelling unit.

1132A.3 Width and Height of Doors. Doors shall comply with the following:

1. Doors shall not be less than 6 feet 8 inches (2032 mm) in height.
2. Swinging doors shall provide a net clear opening width of not less than 32 inches (813 mm), measured with the door or doors positioned at an angle of 90 degrees from the closed position. A 34-inch (864 mm) door is acceptable. The primary entry door and all required exit doors shall comply with the requirements of Section 1126A.1.
3. Swinging doors shall be capable of opening at least 90 degrees.
4. A nominal 32-inch (813 mm) clear opening provided by a standard 6-foot wide (1829 mm) sliding patio door assembly is acceptable.
5. A pair of doors, manual or automatic, must have at least one leaf which provides a clear width of not less than 32 inches (813 mm), measured with the door positioned at an angle of 90 degrees from its closed position.
6. The width of any component in the means of egress system shall not be less than the minimum width required by Section 1003.2.3.

1132A.4 Level Floor or Landing. See also Chapter 10, Section 1003.3.1.6.2. The floor or landing on each side of a door shall be level. Primary entry doors, required exit doors, or secondary exterior doors with changes in height between the interior surface or floor level and the exterior surface or floor level shall comply with the following:

1. Exterior landings of impervious construction (e.g., concrete, brick, flagstone) serving primary entry doors and required exit doors are limited to not more than 1/2 inch of change in height between floor surfaces. Changes in level shall comply with Section 1131A.
2. Exterior landings of pervious construction (e.g., wood decking with spaces) shall be the same level as the interior landing, except that secondary exterior doors may have no more than 1/2 inch of change in height between floor surfaces. Changes in level shall comply with Section 1131A.
3. Secondary exterior doors onto decks, patios, or balcony surfaces constructed of impervious materials (e.g., concrete, brick, flagstone) may have a maximum change in height from the interior landing of 4 inches. Changes in height greater than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) shall be accomplished by means of a ramp.
4. In buildings containing covered multifamily dwelling units, the floor or landing immediately outside the entry may be sloped up to 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) per foot (12 inches) (305 mm), in a direction away from the primary entrance of the dwelling unit for drainage.

1132A.4.1 Thresholds. Thresholds at the primary entry and required exit doors shall be no higher than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm). Thresholds at secondary exterior doors, including sliding door tracks, shall be no higher than 3/4 inch (19.05 mm). Changes in height at interior door thresholds (e.g. floor material changes at door thresholds) shall not exceed 1/2 inch (12.7 mm). Thresholds shall comply with the following:

1. Thresholds with a change in height of not more than 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) may be vertical.
2. Thresholds with a change in height between 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) and 3/4 inch (19.05 mm) shall be beveled with a slope no greater than 1 unit vertical in 2 units horizontal (50% slope).

1132A.5 Maneuvering Clearances at Doors.

1132A.5.1 General. Maneuvering clearances at interior doors shall provide a minimum length on both sides of the door of at least 42 inches (1067 mm) measured at a right angle to the plane of the door in its closed position.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. A 39 inch (991 mm) length is acceptable when a minimum clear opening width of 34 inches (864 mm) is provided.

The floor or landing on the dwelling unit side of the primary entry door and any required exit door shall have a minimum length of not less than 44 inches (1118 mm). Section 1126A.3 shall apply to maneuvering clearances at the side of the door exposed to common or public use spaces.

NOTE: See Section 1110A.5.3, item #4.

1132A.5.2 Strike Edge Maneuvering Space at Doors. The width of the level area on the side to which the door swings shall extend 18 inches (457 mm) past the strike edge for all doors. The width of the level area at the exterior side of the primary entry door and any required exit doors shall comply with Section 1126A.

NOTES: 1. See Section 1134A for bathrooms that are required to be accessible.

2. Twenty four inches (610 mm) is the preferred for strike edge clearance.

1132A.6 Closer-Effort to Operate Doors. Maximum effort to operate doors shall not exceed 8½ pounds (38 N) for exterior doors and 5 pounds (22 N) for interior doors, such pull or push effort being applied at right angles to hinged doors and at the center plane of sliding or folding doors. Compensating devices or automatic door operators may be utilized to meet these standards. When fire doors are required, the maximum effort to operate the door may be increased to the minimum allowable by the appropriate enforcement agency, not to exceed 15 pounds (66.7 N).

1132A.7 Type of Lock or Latch. The type of latch and lock required for all doors shall be in accordance with Chapter 10, Section 1003.3.1.8.

1132A.8 Hand-Activated Door Hardware. Hand-activated door latching, locking, and opening hardware shall be centered between 30 inches (762 mm) and 44 inches (1118 mm) above the floor. Latching and locking doors that are hand-activated and on an accessible route shall be operable with a single effort by lever-type hardware, panic bars, push-pull activating bars, or other hardware designed to provide passage without requiring the ability to grasp the opening hardware. Locked exit doors shall operate consistent with Section 1126A.4, in the direction of egress.

1132A.8.1 Lever Type Hardware. Lever type hardware shall comply with Part 12, Title 24, Section 12-10-202(f). For clarification, the applicable section is repeated here for clarity:

Section 12-10-202 (f). The lever or lever of actuated latches or locks shall be curved with a return to within 1/2 inch of the door to prevent catching on the clothing of persons during egress.

1132A.9 Smooth Surface. The bottom 10 inches (254 mm) of all doors shall have a smooth, uninterrupted surface to allow the door to be opened by a wheelchair footrest without creating a trap or hazardous condition. Where narrow frame doors are used, a 10 inch (254 mm) high smooth panel shall be installed on the push side of the door which will allow the door to be opened by a wheelchair footrest without creating a trap or hazardous condition. (See Figure 11A-8J).

EXCEPTION: Automatic and sliding doors.

1132A.10 Door Signal Devices. Every primary entrance to a covered multifamily dwelling unit shall be provided with a door buzzer, bell, chime or equivalent. The activating mechanism shall be mounted a maximum of 48 inches (1219 mm) above the floor and connected to permanent wiring.

SECTION 1133A KITCHENS

1133A.1 General. Kitchens shall be on an accessible route and shall comply with this section.

1133A.2 Clear Floor Space. Clear floor space at kitchens shall comply with the following:

1. A clear floor space at least 30 inches (762 mm) by 48 inches (1219 mm) that allows a parallel approach by a person in a wheelchair shall be provided at the range or cooktop.
2. A clear floor space at least 30 inches (762 mm) by 48 inches (1219 mm) that allows either a parallel or forward approach shall be provided at the kitchen sink and all other fixtures or appliances including the oven, dishwasher, refrigerator/freezer and trash compactor.
3. The centerline of the 30 inch (762 mm) by 48 inch (1219 mm) clear floor space provided for parallel or forward approach shall be aligned with the centerline of the appliance or fixture. (See Figure 11A-10A).

1133A.2.1 Clear Width. Kitchens shall have a minimum clear width measured between any cabinet, countertop, or the face of any appliance (excluding handles and controls) that projects into the kitchen and the opposing cabinet, countertop, appliance, or wall as follows:

1. U-shaped kitchens, designed with parallel approach at a range or cooktop located at the base of the U, shall have a minimum clear width of at least 60 inches (1524 mm). (See Figure 11A-10A).
2. U-Shaped kitchens, designed with a cooktop or sink located at the base of the U which provides a 30 inch (762 mm) wide knee space to a height of 27 inches (686 mm) above the floor to allow for a forward approach, shall have a clear width of at least 48 inches (1219 mm). (See Figure 11A-10A).
3. All other kitchen designs shall provide a minimum clear width of at least 48 inches (1219 mm). (See Figure 11A-10A).

1133A.3 Removable Base Cabinets. Base cabinets directly under the kitchen sink counter area, including toeboard and shelving, shall be removable without the use of specialized tools or specialized knowledge in order to provide clearance for a wheelchair. The finish floor beneath the kitchen sink counter area shall be extended to the wall.

1133A.4 Countertops. Kitchen countertops shall comply with this section and shall be provided with the following (see Section 1133A.4.1 for repositionable countertop requirements):

1. A minimum linear length of 30 inches (762 mm) of countertop shall be provided for the kitchen sink installation.
2. A minimum linear length of 30 inches (762 mm) of countertop shall be provided for a work surface.
3. The sink and work surface may be a single integral unit a minimum of 60 inches (1524 mm) in length, or be separate components.

EXCEPTION: Two 15-inch (381 mm) minimum width breadboards may be provided in lieu of the required 30 inches (762 mm) of countertop work surface.

1133A.4.1 Repositionable Countertops. Repositionable countertops shall be provided in a minimum of five percent of the covered multifamily dwelling units. Repositionable countertops shall comply with the following:

1. The kitchen sink and work surface space required by 1133A.4 shall be designed to enable repositioning to a minimum height of 28 inches (711 mm).
2. Base cabinets directly under the kitchen sink and work surface shall be removable to provide clearance for a wheelchair.
3. The sides of adjacent cabinets and the back wall, which may become exposed to moisture or food handling when a countertop is lowered, shall be constructed of durable, nonabsorbent materials appropriate for such uses.
4. Finished flooring shall be extended to the wall beneath the sink and work surface.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Stone, cultured stone and tiled countertops may be used without meeting the repositioning requirements.

2. Two 15-inch (381 mm) minimum width breadboards may be provided in lieu of the required 30 inches (762 mm) of countertop work surface.

1133A.5 Lower Shelving. Lower shelving and/or drawer space shall be provided in the kitchen at a height of no more than 48 inches (1219 mm) above the floor.

1133A.6 Kitchen Sink Faucet Controls. Faucet controls and operating mechanisms shall be operable with one hand and shall not require tight grasping, pinching or twisting of the wrist.

The force required to activate controls shall be no greater than 5 pound force (22.2N). Lever-operated, push-type and electronically controlled mechanisms are examples of acceptable designs. Self-closing valves are allowed if the faucet remains open for at least 10 seconds.

SECTION 1134A BATHING AND TOILET FACILITIES

1134A.1 General. All bathrooms, bathing and toilet facilities within covered multifamily dwelling units shall comply with this Section.

1134A.2 Number of Complying Bathrooms. Bathrooms shall be designed to comply with one of the following options:

Option 1. All bathrooms within the dwelling unit shall be designed to comply with the following:

1. Toilet, bathing and shower facilities shall comply with Section 1134A.4.
2. Bathtubs shall comply with Section 1134A.5.
3. Showers shall comply with Section 1134A.6.
4. Water closets shall comply with Section 1134A.7.
5. Lavatories, vanities, mirrors and towel fixtures shall comply with 1134A.8.
6. Bathrooms shall be provided with an accessible route into and through the bathroom.
7. If a door is provided, it shall comply with the requirements of Section 1132A.5.
8. A minimum 18-inch (457 mm) clear maneuvering space shall be provided on the swing side of the door at the strike edge of the door.
9. Switches, outlets, and controls shall comply with Section 1142A.
10. Reinforced walls to allow for the future installation of grab bars around the toilet, tub, and shower shall comply with Sections 1134A.5 for bathtubs, 1134A.6 for showers and 1134A.7 for water closets. Grab bars shall comply with Section 1127A.4.

Option 2. Only one bathroom within the dwelling unit shall be designed to comply with the following:

1. Toilet, bathing and shower facilities shall comply with Section 1134A.4.
2. Bathtubs shall comply with Section 1134A.5.
3. Showers shall comply with Section 1134A.6.
4. Water closets shall comply with Section 1134A.7.
5. Lavatories, vanities, mirrors and towel fixtures shall comply with 1134A.8.
6. Where both a tub and shower are provided in the bathroom, at least one shall be made accessible. See Section 1134A.5 for bathtubs, or Section 1134A.6 for showers.
7. When two or more lavatories are provided, at least one shall be made accessible and comply with Section 1134A.8.
8. Bathrooms shall be provided with an accessible route into and through the bathroom.
9. If a door is provided, it shall comply with the requirements of Section 1132A.5.
10. A minimum 18 inch (457 mm) clear maneuvering space shall be provided on the swing side of the door at the strike edge of the door.
11. Switches, outlets, and controls shall comply with Section 1142A.
12. Reinforced walls to allow for the future installation of grab bars around the toilet, tub, and shower shall comply with Sections 1134A.5 for bathtubs, 1134A.6 for showers and 1134A.7 for water closets. Grab bars shall comply with Section 1127A.4.

When Option 2 is used, all additional bathrooms must comply with items 6 through 10 above.

1134A.3 Powder Rooms. All powder rooms located on floor levels required to be accessible shall comply with items 1 through 6 of this section. When the powder room is the only toilet facility located on an accessible level, it shall comply with items 1 through 7 of this section.

1. **Accessible Route.** Powder rooms shall be provided with an accessible route into and through the powder room and shall comply with Section 1134A.4.
2. **Doors.** If a door is provided it shall comply with the requirements of Section 1132A.5.
3. **Water Closets.** Water closets shall comply with Section 1134A.7.
4. **Lavatories, Vanities, Mirrors and Towel Fixtures.** Lavatories, Vanities, mirrors and towel fixtures shall comply with 1134A.8.
5. **Strike Edge Maneuvering Space.** A minimum 18 inch (457 mm) clear maneuvering space shall be provided on the swing side of the door at the strike edge of the door.
6. **Accessible Switches, Outlets, and Controls.** Switches, outlets, and controls shall comply with Section 1142A.
7. **Reinforced Walls for Grab Bars.** Reinforced walls to allow for the future installation of grab bars around the toilet shall comply with Section 1134A.7 for water closets. Grab bars shall comply with Section 1127A.4.

1134A.4 Sufficient Maneuvering Space. Bathing and toilet facilities required to be adaptable shall provide sufficient maneuvering space for a person using a wheelchair or other mobility aid to enter and close the door, use the fixtures, reopen the door and exit.

Where the door swings into the bathroom or powder room, there shall be a clear maneuvering space outside the swing of the door of at least 30 inches by 48 inches (762 mm by 1219 mm) within the room. The clear maneuvering space shall allow the user to position a wheelchair or other mobility aid clear of the path of the door as it is closed and to permit use of fixtures.

Doors may swing into the required clear space at any fixture when a clear maneuvering space is provided outside the swing arc of the door so it can be closed.

Maneuvering spaces may include any kneespace or toespace available below bathroom fixtures.

1134A.5 Bathtubs. Bathtubs required to be accessible shall comply with this section.

1. **Floor Space.** There shall be a minimum clear floor space 48 inches parallel by 30 inches perpendicular (1219 mm by 762 mm) to the side of a bathtub or bathtub-shower combination (measured from the foot or drain end of the bathtub) to provide for the maneuvering of a wheelchair and transfer to and from the bathing facilities. The area under a lavatory may be included in the clear floor space provided the knee and toe space comply with Section 1134A.8. Cabinets under lavatories and toilets shall not encroach into the clear floor space.

2. **Reinforced Walls for Grab Bars.** A bathtub installed without surrounding walls shall provide reinforced areas for the installation of floor-mounted grab bars.

Where a bathtub is installed with surrounding walls, grab bar reinforcement shall be located on each end of the bathtub, 32 inches to 38 inches (813 mm to 965 mm) above the floor, extending a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) from the front edge of the bathtub toward the back wall of the bathtub. The grab bar reinforcement shall be a minimum of 6 inches (152.4 mm) nominal in height. (See Figure 11A-9G).

Grab bar reinforcement shall be installed on the back wall of the bathtub a maximum of 6 inches (152.4 mm) above the bathtub rim extending upward to at least 38 inches (965 mm) above the floor. Grab bar backing shall be installed horizontally to permit the installation of a 48-inch (1219 mm) grab bar with each end a maximum of 6 inches (152.4 mm) from the end walls of the bathtub. The grab bar reinforcement shall be a minimum of 6 inches (152.4 mm) nominal in height.

3. **Bathtub Controls.** Faucet controls and operation mechanisms shall be operable with one hand and shall not require tight grasping, pinching or twisting of the wrist.

The force required to activate controls shall be no greater than 5 pound-force (22.2N). Lever operated, push-type and electronically controlled mechanisms are examples of acceptable designs.

4. **Shower Unit.** A shower spray unit is not required in bathtubs.

5. **Bathtub Enclosures.** Doors and panels of bathtub enclosures shall be substantially constructed from approved, shatter-resistant materials. Hinged doors shall open outward. Glazing used in doors and panels of bathtub enclosures shall be fully tempered, laminated safety glass or approved plastic. When glass is used, it shall have minimum thickness of not less than 1/8 inch (3.17 mm) when fully tempered, or 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) when laminated, and shall pass the test requirements of this Part, Chapter 24 Glass and Glazing. Plastics used in doors and panels of bathtub enclosures shall be of a shatter-resistant type.

1134A.6 Showers. Showers required to be accessible shall comply with this section.

1. **Size.** When a shower stall is provided, at least one shower stall shall measure at least 42 inches wide by 48 inches deep (1067 mm by 1219 mm) with an entrance opening of at least 36 inches (914 mm). The maximum slope of the shower floor shall be 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) per foot in any direction and shall slope

toward the rear to a drain located within 6 inches (152.4 mm) of the rear wall. The floor surfaces shall be of Carborundum or grit-faced tile or of material providing equivalent slip resistance.

2. **Floor Space.** A clear maneuvering space at least 30 inches in width by 48 inches in length (762mm by 1219mm) shall be located outside the shower, flush and parallel to the control wall.
3. **Reinforced Walls for Grab Bars.** Grab bar reinforcement shall be installed continuous in the walls of showers 32 inches to 38 inches (813 mm to 965 mm) above the floor. The grab bar reinforcement shall be a minimum of 6 inches (152.4 mm) nominal in height.

Glass-walled shower stalls shall provide reinforcement for installation of floor-mounted or ceiling-mounted grab bars.

4. **Thresholds.** When a threshold (a recessed drop) is used, it shall be a maximum of 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) in height and have a beveled or sloped angle not exceeding 45 degrees from the horizontal.
5. **Shower Controls.** Faucet controls and operation mechanisms shall be operable with one hand and shall not require tight grasping, pinching or twisting of the wrist. The force required to activate controls shall be no greater than 5 pound-force (22.2N). Lever operated, push-type and electronically controlled mechanisms are examples of acceptable designs.
6. **Shower Enclosures.** Doors and panels of shower enclosures shall be substantially constructed from approved, shatter-resistant materials. Hinged shower doors shall open outward. Glazing used in doors and panels of shower enclosures shall be fully tempered, laminated safety glass or approved plastic. When glass is used, it shall have minimum thickness of not less than 1/8 inch (3.17 mm) when fully tempered, or 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) when laminated, and shall pass the test requirements of this Part, Chapter 24 Glass and Glazing. Plastics used in doors and panels of showers enclosures shall be of a shatter-resistant type.

1134A.7 Water Closets. Water closets in bathrooms or powder rooms required to be accessible shall comply with this section.

1. **Floor Space.** The water closet shall be located in a space a minimum of 36 inches (914 mm) in clear width with 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum clear space provided in front of the water closet. This space may include maneuverable space under a lavatory, if provided and arranged so as not to impede access.

EXCEPTION: In covered multifamily dwelling units, the water closet may be located in a space 48 inches (1219 mm) in clear width with 36 inches (914 mm) of clear space provided in front of the water closet.

Water closets shall be located within bathrooms in a manner that permits a grab bar to be installed on one side of the fixture. In locations where water closets are adjacent to walls or bathtubs, the centerline of the fixture shall be a minimum of 18 inches (457 mm) from the obstacle. The other (nongrab bar) side of the water closet shall be a minimum of 18 inches (457 mm) from the centerline of the fixture to the finished surface of adjoining walls, vanities or from the edge of a lavatory.

2. **Reinforced Walls for Grab Bars.** Where the water closet is not placed adjacent to a side wall, the bathroom shall have provisions for installation of floor-mounted, foldaway or similar alternative grab bars.

Where the water closet is placed adjacent to a side wall, reinforcement shall be installed on both sides or one side and the back. If reinforcement is installed at the back, it shall be installed between 32 inches (813 mm) and 38 inches (965 mm) above the floor. The grab bar reinforcement shall be a minimum of 6 inches (152.4 mm) nominal in height. The backing shall be a minimum of 40 inches (1016 mm) in length.

Reinforcement installed at the side of the water closet shall be installed 32 inches to 38 inches (813 mm to 965 mm) above the floor. The reinforcement shall be installed a maximum of 12 inches (305 mm) from the rear wall and shall extend a minimum of 26 inches (660 mm) in front of the water closet. The grab bar reinforcement shall be a minimum of 6 inches (152.4 mm) nominal in height.

3. **Seat Height.** The minimum height of water closet seats shall be 15 inches (381 mm) above the floor.

4. **Water Closet Controls.** Water closet controls shall be mounted no more than 44 inches (1118 mm) above the floor. The force required to activate controls shall be no greater than 5 pound-force (22.2 N).

1134A.8 Lavatories, Vanities, Mirrors and Towel Fixtures. At least one accessible lavatory shall be provided within any bathroom or powder room. Where mirrors and towel fixtures are provided, at least one of each shall be accessible.

1. **Location.** Vanities and lavatories shall be installed with the centerline of the fixture a minimum of 18 inches (457 mm) horizontally from an adjoining wall or fixture to allow for forward approach. When parallel approach is provided, lavatories shall be installed with the centerline of the fixture a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) horizontally from an adjoining wall or fixture. The top of the fixture rim shall be a maximum of 34 inches (864 mm) above the finished floor.
2. **Floor Space.** A clear maneuvering space at least 30 inches by 48 inches (762mm by 1219mm) shall be provided at lavatories and shall be centered on the lavatory.
3. **Cabinets.** Cabinets under lavatories are acceptable provided the bathroom has space to allow a parallel approach by a person in a wheelchair and the lavatory cabinets are designed with adaptable knee and toe space.
4. **Knee and Toe Space.** Knee and toe space shall be provided as follows:
 1. The knee space shall be at least 30 inches (762 mm) wide and 8 inches deep (203.2 mm).
 2. The knee space shall be at least 29 inches (737 mm) high at the front face and reducing to not less than 27 inches (686 mm) at a point 8 inches (203.2 mm) back from the front edge.
 3. The knee and toe space required in this section shall be provided by one of the following:
 1. The space beneath the lavatory shall be left clear and unobstructed.
 2. Any cabinet beneath the lavatory shall be removable without the use of specialized knowledge or specialized tools or.
 3. Doors to the cabinet beneath the lavatory shall be removable or openable to provide the required unobstructed knee and toe space.
 4. The toe space required in this section shall be provided as follows:
 1. Shall be at least 30 inches (762 mm) wide and centered on the lavatory.
 2. Shall be at least 17 inches (432 mm) deep, measured from the front edge.
 3. Shall be at least 9 inches (228.6 mm) high from the floor.
5. **Finished Floor** The finished floor beneath the lavatory shall be extended to the wall.
6. **Plumbing Protection.** Hot water and drain pipes exposed under lavatories shall be insulated or otherwise covered. There shall be no sharp or abrasive surfaces under lavatories.
7. **Lavatory Faucet Controls.** Faucet controls and operation mechanisms shall be operable with one hand and shall not require tight grasping, pinching or twisting of the wrist.

The force required to activate controls shall be no greater than 5 pound-force (22.2N). Lever operated, push-type and electronically controlled mechanisms are examples of acceptable designs. Self-closing valves are allowed if the faucet remains open for at least 10 seconds.
8. **Mirrors and Towel Fixtures.** Where mirrors or towel fixtures are provided they shall be mounted with the bottom edge no higher than 40 inches (1016 mm) from the floor.

SECTION 1135A LAUNDRY ROOMS

1135A.1 General. *If clothes washing machines and clothes dryers are provided in covered multifamily dwelling units, one of each type of appliance shall be provided. Where front-loading clothes washers are not provided, management shall provide assistive devices, on request of the occupant, to permit the use of top-loading clothes washers.*

SECTION 1136A ELECTRICAL RECEPTACLE, SWITCH and CONTROL HEIGHTS

1136A.1 Receptacle Heights. *Electrical receptacle outlets on branch circuits of 30 amperes or less and communication system receptacles shall be located no more than 48 inches (1219 mm) measured from the top of the receptacle outlet box or receptacle housing nor less than 15 inches (381 mm) measured from the bottom of the receptacle outlet box or receptacle housing to the level of the finished floor or working platform. If the reach is over an obstruction (for example, a kitchen base cabinet) between 20 and 25 inches in depth, the maximum height measured at the box is reduced to 44 inches for forward approach, or 46 inches for side approach, provided the obstruction is no more than 24 inches in depth. Obstructions shall not extend more than 25 inches from the wall beneath the receptacle.*

Outlets that do not satisfy these specifications are acceptable provided that comparable outlets, that perform the same functions, are provided within the same area and are accessible.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. *Receptacle outlets installed as part of permanently installed baseboard heaters are exempt.*

2. *Required receptacle outlets shall be permitted in floors when adjacent to sliding panels or walls.*

3. *Baseboard electrical outlets used in relocatable partitions, window walls or other electrical convenience floor outlets are not subject to the minimum height requirements.*

4. *This section shall not apply to existing buildings when the enforcing agency determines that compliance with these standards would create an unreasonable hardship.*

NOTE: *The intent of the measurement is to insure that receptacles fall within the reach range of 15" to 48".*

1136A.2 Switch and Control Heights. *Controls or switches intended to be used by the occupant of the room or area to control lighting and receptacle outlets, appliances, alarms, or cooling, heating and ventilating equipment, shall be located no more than 48 inches (1219 mm) measured from the top of the outlet box nor less than 15 inches (381 mm) measured from the bottom of the outlet box to the level of the finished floor or working platform. If the reach is over a physical barrier an obstruction (for example, a kitchen base cabinet) between 20 and 25 inches (508 and 635 mm) in depth, the maximum height is reduced to 44 inches (1118 mm) for forward approach, or 46 inches (1168 mm) for side approach, provided the obstruction is no more than 24 inches (610 mm) in depth. Physical barriers or obstructions shall not extend more than 25 inches (635 mm) from the wall beneath a control.*

Controls that do not satisfy these specifications are acceptable provided that comparable controls or outlets, that perform the same functions, are provided within the same area and are accessible.

EXCEPTION: *Appliances (e.g. kitchen stoves, dishwashers, range hoods, microwave ovens and similar appliances) which do not have controls located on the appliance.*

Division V — FEATURES COMMON TO EXTERIOR AND INTERIOR OF BUILDINGS

Division V Table of Contents

Section 1137A Other Features and Facilities

Section 1138A Reserved

Section 1139A Drinking Fountains

Proposed Express Terms

89

August 2, 2004

2001 California Building Code

Updated November 15, 2004

Division of the State Architect/Access Compliance

SECTION — 1137A OTHER FEATURES AND FACILITIES

1137A.1 General. *This Division shall apply to features and facilities of common use areas on accessible floors or sites.*

NOTE: *The provisions in this Division are not applicable to dwelling units.*

SECTION 1138A RESERVED

SECTION 1139A ACCESSIBLE DRINKING FOUNTAINS

1139A.1 General. *Drinking fountains and water coolers in common-use areas and/or sites shall comply with this section. A side approach drinking fountain is not acceptable.*

1139A.2 Accessible Route. *Drinking fountains and water coolers shall be on an accessible route.*

1139A.3 Design and Construction. *Wall-mounted and post-mounted cantilevered drinking fountains and water coolers shall be designed and constructed to comply with the following: (See Figure 11A-11A)*

1. *A clear floor space shall be provided in conformance with the following:*
 1. *A minimum clear floor space 30 inches by 48 inches (762 mm by 1219 mm) to allow a person in a wheelchair to approach the unit facing forward.*
 2. *A clear knee space a minimum of 30 inches (762 mm) in width.*
 3. *A clear knee space a minimum of 18 inches (457 mm) in depth.*
 4. *A clear and unobstructed knee space under the drinking fountain not less than 27 inches (686 mm) in height and 8 inches (203.2 mm) in depth, the depth measurements being taken from the front edge of the fountain.*
 5. *A toe clearance of 9 inches (228.6 mm) in height above the floor and 17 inches (432 mm) in depth from the front edge of the fountain.*
2. *Water flow shall be provided in conformance with the following:*
 1. *The spout shall be located within 6 inches (152.4 mm) of the front edge of the drinking fountain and within 36 inches (914 mm) of the floor.*
 2. *A flow of water at least 4 inches (101.6 mm) high shall be available to allow the insertion of a cup or glass under the flow of water.*
 3. *The water stream from the bubbler shall be substantially parallel to the front edge of the drinking fountain.*
 4. *The force required to activate controls shall be no greater than 5 pound force (22.2 N).*
 5. *Manually operated or electronically operated controls shall be located within 6 inches (152.4 mm) of the front edge of the fountain.*

1139A.3.1 Location. *Water fountains shall be located completely within alcoves or otherwise positioned so as not to encroach into pedestrian ways. The alcove in which the water fountain is located shall not be less than 32 inches (813 mm) in width and 18 inches (457 mm) in depth. Protruding objects located in alcoves or otherwise positioned so as to*

limit encroachment into pedestrian ways are permitted to project 4 inches into walks, halls corridors, passageways or aisles. (See Figure 11A-11A).

EXCEPTION: When the enforcing agency determines that it would create an unreasonable hardship to locate the water fountain in an alcove, the water fountain may project into the path of travel, and the path of travel shall be identifiable to the blind as follows:

1. The surface of the path of travel at the water fountain shall be textured so that it is clearly identifiable by a blind person using a cane. The minimum textured area shall extend from the wall supporting the water fountain to 1 foot (305 mm) beyond the front edge of the water fountain and shall extend 1 foot (305mm) beyond each side of the water fountain, or
2. Wing walls shall be provided on each side of the water fountain. The wing walls shall project out from the supporting wall at least as far as the water fountain to within 6 inches (152.4 mm) of the surface of the path of travel. There shall also be a minimum of 32 inches (813 mm) clear between the wing walls.

SECTION 1140A. ACCESSIBLE TELEPHONES

1140A.1 General. If public telephones are provided, they shall comply with this section. On floors where public telephones are provided, at least one telephone shall be accessible. On any floor where two or more banks of multiple telephones are provided, at least one telephone in each bank shall be accessible.

1140A.2 Clear Floor or Ground Space. A clear floor or ground space at least 30 inches by 48 inches (762 mm by 1219 mm) that allows either a forward or parallel approach by a person using a wheelchair shall be provided at telephones. Bases, enclosures and fixed seats shall not impede approaches to telephones by people who use wheelchairs. (See Figure 11A-11B).

The minimum clear floor or ground space for wheelchairs may be positioned for forward or parallel approach to an object. Clear floor or ground space for wheelchairs may be part of the knee space required under some objects.

1140A.3 Relationship of Maneuvering Clearances to Wheelchair Spaces. One full unobstructed side of the clear floor or ground space for a wheelchair shall adjoin another wheelchair clear floor space. If a clear floor space is located in an alcove or otherwise confined on all or part of three sides, additional maneuvering clearances shall be provided.

1140A.4 Mounting Height. The highest operable part of the telephone shall be within the reach ranges specified in the Figure 11A-11B. Telephones mounted diagonally in a corner that require wheelchair users to reach diagonally shall have the highest operable part no higher than 54 inches (1372 mm) above the floor. (See Figure 11A-11B).

1140A.5 Enclosures. If telephone enclosures are provided, they may overhang the clear floor space required in Sections 1140A.2 and 1140A.3 with the following limits:

1. **Side Reach Possible.** The overhang shall be no greater than 19 inches (483 mm). The height of the lowest overhanging part shall be equal to or greater than 27 inches (686 mm) above the floor.
2. **Full-height Enclosures.** Entrances to full-height enclosures shall be a minimum of 30 inches (762 mm) in width.
3. **Forward Reach Required.** If the overhang is greater than 12 inches (305 mm), then the clear width of the enclosure shall be 30 inches (762 mm) minimum; if the clear width of the enclosure is less than 30 inches (762 mm), then the height of the lowest overhanging part shall be equal to or greater than 27 inches (686 mm).

1140A.6 Equipment for Hearing Impaired People. Telephones shall be equipped with a receiver that generates a magnetic field in the area of the receiver cap. A reasonable number of the public telephones provided, but always at least one on each floor or in each bank, whichever is more, in a building or facility, shall be equipped with a volume control. Such telephones shall be capable of a minimum of 12 dbA and a maximum of 18 dbA above normal. If an automatic reset is provided, 18 dbA may be exceeded. Public telephones with volume control shall be hearing aid

compatible and shall be identified by a sign containing a depiction of a telephone handset with radiating sound waves. (See Figure 11A-11D).

1140A.7 Text Telephones. If a total of four or more public pay telephones are provided at the interior and/or exterior of a site, and if at least one of the total number provided is located in an interior location, at least one interior public text telephone shall be provided.

1140A.7.1 Signage. Text telephones shall be identified by the International TTY symbol (see Figure 11A-11C). If a facility has a public text telephone, directional signage indicating the location of the nearest such telephone shall be placed adjacent to all banks of telephones that do not contain a text telephone. Such directional signage shall include the International TTY symbol. If a facility has no banks of telephones, the directional signage shall be provided at the entrance or in a building directory.

1140A.8 Controls. Telephones shall have push-button controls where service for such equipment is available.

1140A.9 Cord Length. The cord from the telephone to the handset shall be at least 29 inches (737 mm) long.

1140A.10 Telephone Books. If telephone books are provided, they shall be located in a position that complies with the reach ranges in Figures 11A-1I, and 11A-1J.

SECTION 1141A ACCESSIBLE SWIMMING POOLS

1141A.1 General. Swimming pools in common-use areas shall comply with the provisions of this Section and Chapter 31B.

1141A.2 Swimming Pool Deck Areas. Swimming pool deck areas must be accessible, and a mechanism to assist persons with disabilities gain entry into the pool and exit from the pool shall be provided. Such a mechanism may consist of a swimming pool lift device as long as the device meets all of the following criteria:

1. Has a seat that meets all of the following:
 1. The seat must be rigid;
 2. The seat must be not less than 17 inches (432 mm) and not more than 19 inches (483 mm), inclusive of any cushioned surface that might be provided, above the pool deck;
 3. The seat must have two armrests. The armrest on the side of the seat by which access is gained shall be either removable or fold clear of the seat;
 4. The seat must have a back support that is at least 12 inches (305 mm) tall;
 5. The seat must have an occupant restraint for use by the occupant of the seat and the restraint must meet the standards for operable controls in compliance with Section 1127A.9.6.4.
2. Be capable of unassisted operation from both the deck and water levels.
3. Be stable and not permit unintended movement when a person is getting into or out of the seat
4. Be designed to have a live-load capacity of not less than 300 pounds.
5. Be positioned so that, if the pool has water of different depths, it will place the operator into water that is at least three feet (914 mm) deep.
6. Be capable of lowering the operator at least 18 inches (457 mm) below the surface of the water.

SECTION 1142A ELECTRICAL RECEPTACLE, SWITCH and CONTROL HEIGHTS

1142A.1 Receptacle Heights. Electrical receptacle outlets on branch circuits of 30 amperes or less and communication system receptacles shall be located no more than 48 inches (1219 mm) measured from the top of the receptacle outlet box or receptacle housing nor less than 15 inches (381 mm) measured from the bottom of the receptacle outlet box or receptacle housing to the level of the finished floor or working platform. If the reach is over an obstruction (for example, a kitchen base cabinet) between 20 and 25 inches in depth, the maximum height measured at the box is reduced to 44 inches for forward approach, or 46 inches for side approach, provided the obstruction is no more than 24 inches in depth. Obstructions shall not extend more than 25 inches from the wall beneath the receptacle.

Outlets that do not satisfy these specifications are acceptable provided that comparable outlets, that perform the same functions, are provided within the same area and are accessible.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Receptacle outlets installed as part of permanently installed baseboard heaters are exempt.

2. Required receptacle outlets shall be permitted in floors when adjacent to sliding panels or walls.

3. Baseboard electrical outlets used in relocatable partitions, window walls or other electrical convenience floor outlets are not subject to the minimum height requirements.

4. This section shall not apply to existing buildings when the enforcing agency determines that compliance with these standards would create an unreasonable hardship.

NOTE: The intent of the measurement is to insure that receptacles fall within the reach range of 15" to 48".

1142A.2 Switch and Control Heights. Controls or switches intended to be used by the occupant of the room or area to control lighting and receptacle outlets, appliances, alarms, or cooling, heating and ventilating equipment, shall be located no more than 48 inches (1219 mm) measured from the top of the outlet box nor less than 15 inches (381 mm) measured from the bottom of the outlet box to the level of the finished floor or working platform. If the reach is over a physical barrier an obstruction (for example, a kitchen base cabinet) between 20 and 25 inches (508 and 635 mm) in depth, the maximum height is reduced to 44 inches (1118 mm) for forward approach, or 46 inches (1168 mm) for side approach, provided the obstruction is no more than 24 inches (610 mm) in depth. Physical barriers or obstructions shall not extend more than 25 inches (635 mm) from the wall beneath a control.

Controls that do not satisfy these specifications are acceptable provided that comparable controls or outlets, that perform the same functions, are provided within the same area and are accessible.

Division VI — SITE IMPRACTICALITY TESTS

Division VI Table of Contents

Section 1143A Site Impracticability Tests

Test No. 1-Individual Building Test

Test No. 2-Site Analysis Test

Test No. 3-Unusual Characteristics Test

SECTION 1143A SITE IMPRACTICALITY TESTS

1143A.1 General. Covered multifamily dwellings in buildings without an elevator, located on sites with difficult terrain conditions or unusual characteristics, may employ the site impracticability tests in this Division for determining the accessibility and adaptability provisions required by this Chapter.

Except as provided for in Section 1102A.2, the provisions of this Section do not apply to multiple-story dwelling units in nonelevator buildings, i.e., townhouses.

SINGLE BUILDING WITH ONE COMMON (LOBBY) ENTRANCE

The following may only be used for determining required access to covered multifamily dwelling units, in a single building with one common (lobby) entrance, located on a site with difficult terrain conditions or unusual characteristics:

All ground floor units in nonelevator buildings shall be adaptable and on an accessible route unless an accessible route to the common (lobby) entrance is not required as determined by Test No. 1, Individual Building Test, or Test No. 3, Unusual Characteristics Test, as described in this section.

Sites where either Test No. 1 or Test No. 3 is used and it is determined that an accessible route to the common (lobby) entrance is not required, at least twenty percent of the ground floor dwelling units shall comply with Division IV, and all remaining ground floor dwelling units shall comply with the features listed in Section 1143A.2 unless exempted by Test No. 3, Unusual Characteristics Test.

Test No. 1- Individual Building Test may only be used if the site has terrain over fifteen percent slope.

Test No. 3 - Unusual Characteristics Test may be used if applicable.

ALL OTHER SITES, INCLUDING SINGLE BUILDING WITH MULTIPLE ENTRANCES

The following may only be used for determining required access to covered multifamily dwelling units, in all other sites or a single building with multiple entrances, located on a site with difficult terrain conditions or unusual characteristics:

All ground floor units in nonelevator buildings shall be adaptable and on an accessible route unless an accessible route is not required as determined by Test No. 1, Individual Building Test, or Test No. 2, Site Analysis Test, or

Test No. 3, Unusual Characteristics Test, as described in this section.

Unless exempted by Test No. 3, Unusual Characteristics Test, at least twenty percent of the ground floor dwelling units shall be on an accessible route and shall comply with Division IV, and all remaining ground floor dwelling units shall comply with the features listed in Section 1143A.2.

Test No. 1- Individual Building Test may only be used if the site has terrain over 15 percent slope.

Test No. 2 - Site Analysis Test may only be used if the site has terrain over 10 percent slope.

Test No. 3 - Unusual Characteristics Test may be used if applicable.

Provisions to Test Nos. 1 and 2. Where a building elevator is provided only as means of creating an accessible route to covered multifamily dwelling units on a ground floor, the building is not considered to be an elevator building for purposes of this code; hence, only the ground floor dwelling units would be covered.

TEST NO. 1-INDIVIDUAL BUILDING TEST

It is not required by this Code to provide an accessible route when the terrain of the site is such that both of the following apply:

1. The slopes of the undisturbed site measured between the planned entrance and all vehicular or pedestrian arrival points within 50 feet (15240 mm) of the planned entrance exceed 15 percent; and
2. The slopes of the planned finished grade measured between the entrance and all vehicular or pedestrian arrival points within 50 feet (15240 mm) of the planned entrance also exceed 15 percent.

If there are no vehicular or pedestrian arrival points within 50 feet (15240 mm) of the planned entrance, the slope for the purposes of Test No. 1 will be measured to the closest vehicular or pedestrian arrival point.

For purposes of these requirements, vehicular or pedestrian arrival points include public or resident parking areas, public transportation stops, passenger loading zones, and public streets or sidewalks. To determine site impracticality, the slope would be measured at ground level from the point of the planned entrance on a straight line to (i) each vehicular or pedestrian arrival point that is within 50 feet (15240 mm) of the planned entrance, or (ii) if there are no vehicular or pedestrian arrival points within the specified area, the vehicular or pedestrian arrival point closest to the planned entrance. In the case of sidewalks, the closest point to the entrance will be where a public sidewalk entering the site intersects with the walk to the entrance. In the case of resident parking areas, the closest point to the planned entrance will be measured from the entry point to the parking area that is located closest to the planned entrance.

TEST NO. 2-SITE ANALYSIS TEST

For a site having multiple buildings, or a site with a single building with multiple entrances, it is not required to provide an accessible route to all ground floor units under the following conditions:

1. Calculate the percentage of the total buildable area of the undisturbed site with a natural grade less than 10 percent slope. The analysis of the existing slope (before grading) shall be done on a topographic survey with 2 foot (610 mm) contour intervals with slope determination made between each successive interval. The accuracy of the slope analysis shall be certified by a licensed engineer, landscape architect, architect or surveyor.
2. Determine the requirement of providing an accessible route to planned multifamily dwellings based on the topography of the existing natural terrain. The minimum percentage of ground floor units required on an accessible route shall equal the percentage of the total buildable area (not restricted-use areas) of the undisturbed site with an existing natural grade of less than 10 percent slope. In no case shall less than twenty percent of the ground floor dwelling units be on an accessible route and comply with the provisions of Division IV.

3. In addition to the percentage established in paragraph (2), all additional ground floor units in a building, or ground floor units served by a particular entrance, that fall within an 8.33 percent slope between their planned entrances and an arrival point, shall be on an accessible route and comply with the provisions of Division IV.
4. All additional ground floor units in a building, or ground floor units served by a particular entrance, not on an accessible route shall comply with the features listed in Section 1143A.2.

TEST NO. 3-UNUSUAL CHARACTERISTICS TEST

Unusual characteristics include sites located in a federally designated floodplain or coastal high-hazard area and sites subject to other similar requirements of law or code that require the lowest floor or the lowest structural member of the lowest floor be designed to a specified level at or above the base flood elevation. An accessible route to a building entrance is impractical due to unusual characteristics of the site when:

1. The original site characteristics result in a difference in finished grade elevation exceeding 30 inches (762 mm) and 10 percent measured between an entrance and all vehicular or pedestrian arrival points within 50 feet (15240 mm) of the planned entrance; or
2. If there are no vehicular or pedestrian arrival points within 50 feet (15240 mm) of the planned entrance, the unusual characteristics result in a difference in finished grade elevation exceeding 30 inches (762 mm) and 10 percent measured between an entrance and the closest vehicular or pedestrian arrival point.

1143A.2 Additional Requirements for Section 1143A.

All other ground floor dwelling units in nonelevator buildings shall be made to comply with the following requirements:

1. Grab bar reinforcement: see Section 1134A.
2. 32 inch (813 mm) clear door interior opening width: see Section 1132A.3.
3. Lever hardware: see Section 1132A.8.
4. Door signal devices: see Section 1132A.10.
5. Clear space by doors: (Chapters 10 and 11A).
6. Minimum 15-inch (381 mm) water closet seat height: see Section 1134A.7 Item 3.
7. Electrical receptacle outlet height: see Section 1136A.
8. Lighting and environmental control height: see Section 1136A.
9. Faucet controls: see Section 1134A.8 Item 7.
10. Water closet, bathtub and lavatory minimum space requirements: see Section 1134A.
11. Removable cabinets under the kitchen sink counter area: see Section 1133A.3.

Division VII — FIGURES

(Figures 11A–1A through 11A–11E)

Authority: Government Code Section 4450.

Reference: Government Code Sections 4450 through 4460, 12955.1(d) and Health and Safety Code Sections 18949.1, 19952 through 19959.

**CHAPTER 11B [For DSA/AC]
ACCESSIBILITY TO PUBLIC BUILDINGS, PUBLIC ACCOMMODATIONS,
COMMERCIAL BUILDINGS, AND PUBLICLY FUNDED HOUSING**

SECTION 1102B – DEFINITIONS

CURB LINE is a line at the face of the curb that marks the transition between the sidewalk and the gutter or roadway.

LIFT, SPECIAL ACCESS. See “Special Access Lift.”

NEWLY CONSTRUCTED. See Chapter 11A, Section 1107A.14-N.

PUBLIC USE AREA. See Chapter 11A, Section 1107A.16-P.

SECTION 1103B – BUILDING ACCESSIBILITY

1103B.1 General. Accessibility to buildings or ...

EXCEPTIONS:

1. This section shall ...
2. Floors or portions of floors not customarily occupied, including, but not limited to, nonoccupiable or employee spaces accessed only by ladders, catwalks, crawl spaces, very narrow passageways or freight (nonpassenger) elevators, and frequented only by service personnel for repair or maintenance purposes: such spaces as elevator pits and elevator penthouses, piping and equipment catwalks and machinery rooms. Stair ~~stripping~~ striping shall be required on stairs.
3. The following ...

SECTION 1104B – ACCESSIBILITY FOR GROUP A OCCUPANCIES

1104B.4 Stadiums, Grandstands, Bleachers, Athletic Pavilion, Gymnasiums and Miscellaneous Sport-related Facilities.

1104B.4.3 Participation areas. Participation areas shall be ...:

1. Tennis, racquetball ...
2. Gymnasium floor ...
3. Basketball, volleyball ...
4. Swimming pool deck ...
 - 4.1 Have a seat that meets all of the following:
 - 4.1.1 The seat ...
 - 4.1.2 The seat ...
 - 4.1.3 The seat ...
 - 4.1.4 The seat ...
 - 4.1.5 The seat must have an occupant restraint for use by the occupant of the seat, and the restraint must meet the standards for operable controls in compliance with Section ~~1117B.6.4~~ 1117B.6 with Items 1 through 4.
 - 4.2 Be capable of ...
 - 4.3 Be stable and ...
 - 4.4 Be designed to ...
 - 4.5 Be positioned so that, ...
 - 4.6 Lower the operator ...
5. Athletic team rooms ...

1104B.5 Dining, Banquet and Bar Facilities.

1. General. Dining, banquet, ...

EXCEPTIONS:

1. In existing buildings, when ...
2. In existing ... See Section 101.17.11, Item 5 ~~Item 4~~.

2. Entrance. ...

3. Functional activity. ...

4. Seating. ...

5. Food service aisles. ...

6. Tableware areas. ...

7. Restrooms. ...

8. Food preparation areas. Access to food preparation areas shall comply with the provisions for entrance doors and doorways in Section 1133B.2.2 ~~4004~~, and aisles in Sections 1133B.6 ~~4004.3.2.1 and 4004.3.2.2~~.

SECTION 1105B – ACCESSIBILITY FOR GROUP B OCCUPANCIES

Group B Occupancies shall be accessible as provided in this chapter. See also the general requirements listed in Section 1114B.1.1.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. In existing buildings, when the ... facilitation is provided.
2. In existing buildings, the provisions... hardship. See Section 101.17.11, Item 5 ~~Item 4~~
3. For floors and levels in new and existing buildings, see Section 1120B.

SECTION 1106B – ACCESSIBILITY FOR GROUP E OCCUPANCIES

1106B.1 General. Group E Occupancies shall be accessible as provided in this chapter. See also the general requirements listed in Section 1114B.1.1.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. In existing buildings, when the...
2. In existing buildings, where ... See Section 101.17.11, Item 5 ~~Item 4~~.

SECTION 1107B – FACTORIES AND WAREHOUSES

Factories and warehouses shall conform to the provisions of this section, Section 1103B.1 and Section 1103B.1, Exception 3 ~~Exception 2~~, for multistory buildings.

EXCEPTION: In existing buildings,...

SECTION 1108B – ACCESSIBILITY FOR GROUP H OCCUPANCIES

1108B.1 General. Group H Occupancies shall be accessible as provided in this chapter. See also the general requirements listed in Section 1114B.1.1.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. In existing Group H Occupancies... protection are provided.
2. In existing Group H Occupancies, ... unreasonable hardship.
See Section 101.17.11, Item 5 ~~Item 4~~.

SECTION 1111B – ACCESSIBILITY FOR GROUP R OCCUPANCIES

1111B.4 Hotels, Motels, Inns, Dormitories, Resorts, Homeless Shelters, Halfway Houses, Transient Group Homes and Similar Places of Transient Lodging.

1111B.4.4 Kitchen facilities. When accommodations are provided with kitchen units, accessible kitchens shall be provided to those accommodations required to be accessible in conformance with Table 11B-3, and shall meet the requirements of Section ~~442A~~ 1133A.

SECTION 1114B – FACILITY ACCESSIBILITY

1114B.1 Design and Construction.

1114B.1.1 General. When accessibility is required by this chapter, it shall be designed and constructed to meet the minimum requirements of the following sections:

Chapter 11B. Accessibility; Division I, New Buildings; Division II, Site Accessibility; Division III, Accessibility for Entrances, Exits and Paths of Travel; and Division IV, Accessibility for Existing Buildings

Entrances – [for HCD 1/AC] Section 1120A.1; [for DSA/AC] Section ~~4433B~~ 1133B.1.1

Doors – [for HCD 1/AC] Section ~~4420A.2~~ 1114A.4.4, 1117A.2, 1122A.3.4, 1126A, 1132A; [for DSA/AC] Section 1133B.2

Corridors – [for HCD 1/AC] Section ~~4420A.3~~ 1120A; [for DSA/AC] Section 1133B.3

Stairways – [for HCD 1/AC] Section ~~4420A.4~~ 1115A.6, 1123A; [for DSA/AC] Section 1133B.4

Ramps – [for HCD 1/AC] Section ~~4420A.5~~ 1112A, 1114A, 1122A; [for DSA/AC] Section 1133B.5

Aisles – [for DSA/AC] Section 1133B.6

Walks and Sidewalks – [for HCD 1/AC] Section ~~4420A.7~~ 1113A; [for DSA/AC] Section 1133B.7

Hazards – [for HCD 1/AC] Section ~~4420A.7~~ 1116A, 1125A; [for DSA/AC] Section 1133B.8

Elevators – [for HCD 1/AC] Section 3003; [for DSA/AC] Section 1116B.

Special Access (Wheelchair) Lifts – [for HCD 1/AC] Section ~~4440A.2~~ 1124A; [for DSA/AC] Section 1116B.2

Alarms – Chapter 35.

SECTION 1115B – BATHING AND TOILET FACILITIES

1115B.2 Toilet Facilities.

1115B.2.1 Accessible water closets.

1. The height of accessible ...

EXCEPTION: A 3-inch (76 mm)...

2. Controls shall be ...

NOTES:

1. See the California Building Code, Chapter 11A, Section 1134A.7 for additional requirements for water closets in publicly funded housing and all nonresidential occupancies.
2. Automatic "spring to lifted position" seats are not allowed.

1115B.2.1.1 Accessible urinals.

1115B.2.1.1.1 Urinals shall be floor mounted or wall hung. Where one or more wall hung urinals are ~~provide~~ provided, at least one with a rim projecting a minimum of 14 inches ...

1115B.2.1.3 Accessible showers.

1115B.2.1.3.1 Water controls of a single-lever design shall be located on a sidewall adjacent to ~~opposite~~ the seat and operable with a maximum force of 5-lbf (22.2 N). The controls shall be located 40 inches (1016 mm) [plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm) tolerance] above the shower floor.

1115B.2.1.3.4 Where, within the ... versus right-hand controls.

NOTE: ~~See the California Building Code, Chapter 11B, for showers in living accommodations.~~

1115B.2.1.4 Accessible bathtubs. Bathtubs shall be ... mounted on their rims.

NOTE: ~~See the California Building Code, Chapter 11B, for bathtubs in living accommodations.~~

1115B.2.1.5 Accessible drinking fountains.

1115B.2.1.5.3 The bubbler shall be activated by ... The water ~~steam~~ stream from the bubbler shall be substantially parallel to the front edge of the drinking fountain.

1115B.2.1.6 Accessible sinks.

1115B.2.1.6.1 Accessible kitchen sinks. Faucet controls and operating mechanisms shall be operable with one hand and shall not require tight grasping, pinching or twisting of the wrist. The force required to activate controls shall be not greater than 5 lbf (22.2 N). ~~Lever-operated controls shall be greater than 5 pound-force (lbf) (22.2 N).~~ Lever-operated, push-type and electronically controlled mechanisms are examples of acceptable designs. Self-closing valves are allowed if the faucet remains open for at least 10 seconds.

1115B.2.1.6.2 Noncommercial kitchen and counter bar sinks. Kitchen and counter bar sinks located in common use areas shall have faucet controls and operating mechanisms operable with one hand in accordance with Chapter 11B of the California Building Code and shall not require grasping, pinching or twisting of the wrist. The force required to activate controls shall be no greater than 5 lbf (22.2 N). Lever-operated, push-type and electronically controlled mechanisms are examples of acceptable designs.

NOTE: ~~See the California Building Code, Chapter 11B.~~

Diagram 11B-1D ~~This diagram~~ illustrates the specific requirements of the regulations and is intended only as an aid for building design and construction.

1115B.5 Identification Symbols. Doorways leading ... contrast of the door.

NOTE: See also Section 1117B.5.1 Item 1 ~~1117B.5.7~~ for additional signage requirements applicable to sanitary facilities.

**TABLE 1115B-1 – SUGGESTED DIMENSIONS
FOR CHILDREN'S USE**

The Division of the State Architect, ~~Access Compliance Office of Regulation Services~~ recommends the following dimensions as adequately serving the needs of children in projects under our jurisdiction. These recommendations are based on the federal "Recommendations for Accessibility for Children in Elementary School" and other recognized publications on access for children:

A = Adult Dimensions (age 12 and over)

E = Elementary Dimensions

K = Kindergarten and Pre-school Dimensions

1115B.6 Bathing Facilities.

1115B.6.2 Showers.

1115B.6.2.4 Accessories.

1115B.6.2.4.4 Floor slope. The maximum slope of the floor shall be 2 percent ~~per foot~~ in any direction. Where drains are provided, grate openings shall be a ~~minimum~~ maximum of ¼ inch (6.4 mm) and located flush with the floor surface.

SECTION 1116B – ELEVATORS AND SPECIAL ACCESS (WHEELCHAIR) LIFTS

1116B.1 Elevators.

1116B.1.4 Door size. Minimum clear width for elevator doors shall be 36 inches (914 mm).

~~**EXCEPTION:** When approved by the building official, the minimum door width may be reduced to 32 inches (813 mm) for a car with dimensions as permitted by the exception to Section 1116B.1.6.~~

1116B.1.8 Car inside. The car inside shall allow for the turning of a wheelchair. The minimum clear distance between walls or between wall and door, excluding return panels, shall not be less than 80 inches by 54 inches (2032 mm by 1372 mm) for center opening doors, and 68 inches by 54 inches (1727mmby 1372 mm) for side-slide openings doors. See Figure 11B-40A. Minimum distance from wall to return panel shall not be less than 51 inches (1295 mm).

The centerline of elevator floor buttons shall be no higher than 54 inches (1372 mm) above the finish floor for side approach and 48 inches (1219 mm) for front approach. Except for photoelectric tube bypass switches, emergency controls, including the emergency stop and alarm, shall be grouped in or adjacent to the bottom of the panel and shall be no lower than 2 feet 11 inches (889 mm) from the floor.

For multiple controls only, one ... If the telephone system is located in a closed compartment, the compartment door hardware shall be lever type conforming to the provisions of Section 1003.3.1.8 ~~4004.3~~, type of lock or latch.

Emergency intercommunication shall not require voice communication.

NOTE: Where possible, a 48-inch (1219 mm) maximum height for elevator floor buttons is preferred.

1116B.1.9 Car controls. Identification for the visually impaired shall be as follows:

Passenger elevator car controls shall have a minimum dimension of 3/4-inch (19.1 mm) and shall be raised 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) above the surrounding surface.

Control buttons shall be illuminated shall have square shoulders and shall be activated by a mechanical motion that is detectable.

All control buttons shall be designated by a 5/8-inch-minimum (15.9 mm), characters which conform to Section 1117B.5.6, or standard raised symbol immediately to the left of the control button. Grade 2 Braille, which conforms to Section 1117B.5.2 shall be located immediately below the character or symbol. A minimum clear space of 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) or other suitable means of separation shall be provided between rows of control buttons.

NOTE: See Figure 11B-40B.

The raised characters and symbols shall be white on a black background.

Controls and emergency equipment identified by raised symbols shall include, but not be limited to, door open, door close, alarm bell, emergency stop and telephone. The call button for the main entry floor shall be designated by a raised star at the left of the floor designation.

1116B.1.10 Hall Call Buttons. ~~Car position indicator and signal.~~ The centerline of the hall call button shall be within 42 inches (1067 mm) of the floor. Buttons shall be a minimum of 3/4-inch (19.1mm) in size and shall be raised 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) [plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm)] above the surrounding surface. Visual indication shall be

provided to show each call registered and extinguished when answered. Objects adjacent to, and below, hall call buttons shall not project more than 4 inches (102 mm) from the wall. ~~1116B.1.13 Hall buttons. The centerline of the hall call buttons shall be a nominal 42 inches (1067 mm) above the floor.~~

~~Direction buttons, exclusive of border, shall be a minimum of 3/4 inch (19.1 mm) in size, raised, flush or recessed. Visual indication shall be provided to show each call registered and extinguished when the call is answered. Hall call buttons shall be internally illuminated with a white light over the entire surface of the button. Depth of flush or recessed button when operated shall not exceed 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).~~

1116B.1.11 Handrails. A handrail shall ...

1116B.1.12 Minimum illumination. The minimum ...

1116B.1.13 (Hall Buttons) Was relocated to be included with 1116B.1.10 and amended.

~~1116B.1.14 1116B.1.13 Hall lantern.~~ A visual and audible signal ...

~~1116B.1.15 1116B.1.14 Doorjamb marking.~~ Passenger elevator landing...

~~1116B.1.16 1116B.1.15 Location.~~ Passenger elevators shall be located ...

1116B.2 Special Access (Wheelchair) Lifts. Special access wheelchair lifts may be provided between levels in lieu of passenger elevators when the vertical distance between landings, as well as the structural design and safeguards are as allowed by the State of California, Division of the State Architect, Access Compliance, the Department of Industrial Relations, Division of Occupational Safety and Health and any applicable safety regulations of other administrative authorities having jurisdiction.

If lifts are provided, they shall be designed and constructed to facilitate unassisted entry, operation and exit from the lift and shall comply with the restrictions and enhancements of this section in conjunction with Sections 3093 to 3094, Part 7, of Title 24, of the California Code of Regulations.

Additionally, lifts may be provided as part of an accessible route only for the following conditions: ...

1116B.3 Special Access (Wheelchair) Lifts. ~~Special access (wheelchair) lifts shall not be used as a component of an exit component in an egress system.~~

EXCEPTION: When provided as a means of egress component per Section 1116B.2.2 the specialty access lift is permitted to be part of an accessible exit component when:

1. The building has a supervised automatic sprinkler system.

2. The area served by the special access lift does not serve more than 4 wheelchair viewing positions.

3. The length of the common path of travel to a point where the occupant has a choice of two directions to an exit shall not exceed 30 feet (9144 mm). The length of the common path of travel shall include the vertical travel distance of the lift.

4. The special access lift is provided with standby power or with self-recharging battery power that provides sufficient power to operate all platform lift functions for a minimum of 5 (five) upward and downward trips.

1116B.3.1 Platform lifts used, as a component in a means of egress system shall conform to the requirements of Section 1116B.3.

~~1116B.3.2~~ Platform lifts shall be provided with standby power or with self-rechargeable battery power that provides sufficient power to operate all platform lift functions for a minimum of 5 (five) upward and downward trips.

~~1116B.3.3~~ When used to comply to Section 1116B.2.2 wheelchair viewing position line of sight and dispersion requirements of Chapter 11B and the maximum distance to a point where the occupant has a choice of two directions of travel to an exit shall not exceed 30 feet (9144 mm) from the point where the wheelchair occupant is seated. Where a platform lift is used as the accessible means of egress, the maximum distance shall include the vertical travel distance of the platform lift.

1116B.3 When provided as a means of egress. Special access (wheelchair) lifts, when provided as a component in an accessible means of egress, shall conform to the requirements of Section 1116B.3.

1116B.3.1 Standby Power. To ensure continued operation in case of primary power loss, special access (wheelchair) lifts shall be provided with standby power or with self-rechargeable battery power that provides sufficient power to operate all platform lift functions for a minimum of 5 (five) upward and downward trips.

1116B.3.2 Special access (wheelchair) lifts, when provided per Section 1116B.2.2, are permitted to be a component of an accessible means of egress when the area served by the special access lift does not serve more than 4 wheelchair viewing positions and where any one of the following conditions exist:

1. The building has a supervised automatic sprinkler system.

2. The maximum distance from the point where the wheelchair occupant is seated to a point where the occupant has a choice of two directions of travel to an exit shall not exceed 30 feet (9144 mm). The length of the path of travel shall include the vertical travel distance of the lift.

SECTION 1117B – OTHER BUILDING COMPONENTS

1117B.1 Water Fountains (Drinking)

1117B.1.1 General. Where water fountains are provided, they shall comply with this section.

In new construction, where only one drinking fountain area is provided on a floor, there shall be a drinking fountain that is accessible to individuals who use wheelchairs in accordance with Section ~~1115B.2.1.5~~ ~~1115B.2.1.2~~ and one accessible to those who have difficulty bending or stooping. This can be accommodated by the use of “hi-low” fountains, or by such other means as would achieve the required accessibility for each group on each floor.

1117B.1.2 Alcoves. Water fountains shall be located completely within alcoves or otherwise positioned so as not to encroach into pedestrian ways. The alcove in which the water fountain is located shall not be less than 32 inches (813 mm) in width and 18 inches (457 mm) in depth. See Figure 11B-3 of this code. Protruding objects located in alcoves or otherwise positioned so as to limit encroachment into pedestrian ways are permitted to project 4 inches into walks, walls, halls, corridors, passageways or aisles.

EXCEPTION: When the ... he blind as follows:

1. The surface of the ... of the water fountain, or
2. Wing walls shall be ... the wing walls.

1117B.2 Telephones.

1117B.2.9 Text telephones.

1117B.2.9.3 Signage. Text telephones shall be identified by the International TTY symbol (see Figure 11B-14A ~~11B-14~~). If a facility has a public text telephone, directional signage indicating the location of the nearest such telephone shall be placed adjacent to all banks of telephones that do not contain a text telephone. Such directional signage shall include the International TTY symbol. If a facility has no banks of telephones, the directional signage shall be provided at the entrance or in a building directory.

1117B.3 Kitchens. See Section ~~442A~~ 1133A.

1117B.5 Signs and Identification.

1117B.5.1 International Symbol of Accessibility~~1. General.~~ When new or additional signs and/or identification devices are provided, or when existing signs and/or identification devices are replaced or altered, the new or altered signs and/or identification devices shall comply with 1117B.5. The addition of or replacement of signs and/or identification devices shall not trigger any additional path of travel requirements.

~~1. 2. Identification signs.~~ When signs identify permanent rooms and spaces of a building or site, they shall comply with 1117B.5.2, 1117B.5.3, 1117B.5.5, 1117B.5.6 and 1117B.5.7.

NOTES: 1. For other means of egress signs and identification provisions adopted by SFM & DSA/AC see Chapter 10, Sections 1003.2.8.1 for Visual Exit Signs, 1003.2.8.2 for Where Required, 1003.2.8.3 for Graphics, 1003.2.8.4 for Illumination, 1003.2.8.5 for Power Source, 1003.2.8.6 for Tactile Exit Signage, 1003.2.8.6.1 for Where Required, 1003.3.3.13.1 for Tactile Stair Level Identification Sign, and 1003.3.1.10 for Special Egress-control Devices.

2. See also section 1116B for additional signage requirements applicable to elevators and section 1115B.5 for sanitary facilities.

~~2. 3. Directional and informational signs.~~ When signs direct ...

~~3. 4. Accessibility signs.~~ When signs identify, direct or ...

~~4. Plan Review and Inspection.~~

Signage projects exceeding \$200 in direct construction costs or projects exceeding \$400 in direct construction costs where signage is to be included as any part of the project, shall comply with plan review and inspection procedures as described herein. Identification, directional, informational and accessibility signs specified in this section, in addition to elevator car control identification in Section 1116B.1.9 and elevator doorjamb marking in Section 1116B.1.15 are not features exempt from permit as cosmetic or finish work. Plans and specifications or other documents indicating compliance with these regulations shall be submitted to the enforcing agency for review and approval for new construction, or when these features are added, replaced or altered due to renovation, alterations, structural repair or additions to existing buildings and facilities. See Section 1134B.2.1. Installations shall be field inspected for compliance with these regulations and approved prior to the issuance of a certificate of occupancy, or in the case where no certificate of occupancy is granted, prior to final inspection. Such inspections shall include, but not be limited to, confirmation that Braille dots and Braille cells are properly spaced and raised characters are properly sized and proportioned. Braille templates, guides, or other measurement tools shall be used.

Related changes to 1117B.5.1 (1127B.3, 1133B.1.1.1.1 Exception 2)

SECTION 1127B – EXTERIOR ROUTES OF TRAVEL

1127B.3 Signs. At every primary public entrance and at every major junction where the accessible route of travel diverges from the regular pathway, along or leading to an accessible route of travel, entrance, or facility, there shall be a sign displaying the International Symbol of Accessibility. Signs shall indicate the direction to accessible building entrances and facilities and shall comply with the requirements found in Sections 1117B.5.1 Item 2 and 1117B.5.8.1. 1117B.5 through 1117B.5.9.

SECTION 1133B – GENERAL ACCESSIBILITY FOR ENTRANCES, EXITS AND PATHS OF TRAVEL

1133B.1.1 Entrances.

1133B.1.1.1 Entrances and exterior ground floor exit doors.

1133B.1.1.1.1 All entrances and exterior ... Sections 1118B.1 and 1118B.2.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. Exterior ground-floor exits ...
2. Exits in excess of those required by Section 1114B.2.1, and which are more than 24 inches (610 mm) above grade are not required to be accessible. Such doors shall have signs warning that they are not accessible. Warning signs shall comply with Section 1117B.5.1 Item 2. 1117B.5.
3. In existing buildings ... by persons with disabilities.
4. These building standards shall not apply to existing buildings when legal or physical constraints will not allow compliance with these building standards or equivalent facilitation without creating an unreasonable hardship. See Section 101.17.11, Item 5 Item 4, Special Conditions for Persons with Disabilities Requiring Appeals Action Ratification.

1117B.5.2 Finish and contrast. Characters, symbols and their background shall have a non-glare finish. Characters and symbols shall contrast a minimum of 70% with their background, either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background.

The LRV (light reflectance value) of a materials' finish shall be determined by ASTM E1349-90 (1998) or equivalent standard. To determine contrast, use the following formula, or per ASTM D2616-96 or equivalent gray scale standard:

Contrast	=	$(B1 - B2) / B1 \times 100$	where
B1	=	light reflectance value (LRV) of the lighter area, and	
B2	=	light reflectance of the darker area.	

1117B.5.5 Raised characters and pictorial symbol signs... When raised characters ...

4. **Character placement.** Characters and Braille shall be in a horizontal format. Braille shall be placed a minimum of 3/8 inch and a maximum of 1/2 inch directly below the tactile characters; flush left or centered. When tactile text is multi-lined, all Braille shall be placed together below all lines of tactile text.

1117B.5.6 Braille. Contracted Grade 2 Braille shall be used wherever Braille is required in other portions of these standards. Dots shall be 1/10 inch (2.54 mm) on centers in each cell with 2/10-inch (5.08 mm) space between cells, Proposed Express Terms 103 August 2, 2004
2001 California Building Code Updated November 15, 2004

measured from the second column of dots in the first cell to the first column of dots in the second cell. Dots shall be raised a minimum of 1/40 inch (0.635 mm) above the background. Braille dots shall be domed or rounded.

1117B.5.7 Mounting location and height. Where permanent identification ~~signs are~~ is provided for rooms and spaces, signs shall be installed on the wall adjacent to the latch side, ~~outside~~ of the door. Where there is no wall space on the latch side, including at double leaf doors, signs shall be placed on the nearest adjacent wall, preferably on the right.

Mounting height shall be 60 inches (1524 mm) above the finish floor to the center line of the sign. Mounting location shall be determined so that a person may approach within 3 inches (76 mm) of signage without encountering protruding objects or standing within the swing of a door.

NOTE 1: See also Section 1115B.5 for additional signage requirements applicable to sanitary facilities.

NOTE 2: Where permanent identification signage are provided for rooms and spaces they shall be located on the approach side of the door as one enters the room or space. Signs that identify exits shall be located on the same side of the door as the visual exit sign.

1117B.5.8.2 International ~~TTY symbol~~ symbol of TTY. Where the International TTY Symbol of ~~TTY~~ is required, it shall comply with Figure 11B-14A.

1117B.5.11 Cleaner air symbol.

1117B.5.11.2 Conditions of use. Use of the ... is met.

1. Floor or wall coverings, floor ... the previous 12 months.
2. Incandescent lighting ... or path of travel.
3. Heating, ventilation, air condition in... occupant or user.
4. To maintain "cleaner-air" ... use or application.
5. Signage shall be posted ... or path of travel.
6. A log shall be maintained ... designation. The log shall also include the product label as well as the Material ~~material~~ Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

1117B.6 Controls and Operating Mechanisms. See also Sections 210-7(g), 380-8(c) and ~~760-16~~ 760-9, California Electrical Code, for electrical installation.

1. General. Controls and ...this section.

2. Clear floor space. Clear floor space ... equipment.

3. Height. The highest operable ... above the floor.

EXCEPTION: These requirements do not ... by building occupants.

4. Operation. Controls and operating ... 5 pounds (22.2 N) of force.

1117B.7 Automated Teller Machines and Point of Sale Machines.

1117B.7.2 General. Where ATMs are provided for the public, they shall comply with this section.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. In grocery ...

2. Where the ...

3. In existing buildings, these regulations shall not apply when legal or physical constraints would not allow compliance with these regulations or equivalent facilitation without creating an unreasonable hardship. See Section 101.17.11, ~~Item 5~~ Item 4.

4. Drive-up-only ...

5. Card reading...

Table 11B-5 (Maximum Reach Depth for Automated Teller Machines)

NOTE: See Figure 11B-5F(d) ~~Figure 11B-5D(d)~~.

SECTION 1118B – SPACE ALLOWANCE AND REACH RANGES

1118B.1 Wheelchair Passage Width. The minimum clear width for single wheelchair passage shall be 32 inches (813 mm) at a point and 36 inches (914 mm) continuously. See ~~Figure 11B-12~~ 11B-10.

1118B.2 Width for Wheelchair Passing. The minimum width for two wheelchairs to pass is 60 inches (1524 mm). See ~~Figure 11B-12~~ 11B-11.

1118B.5 Forward Reach. If the clear floor space allows only forward approach to an object, the maximum high forward reach allowed shall be 48 inches (1219 mm) [see Figure 11B-5C (b)]. The minimum low forward reach is 15 inches (381 mm). If the high forward reach is over an obstruction, reach and clearances shall be as shown in Figure 11B-5C(a)(b).

SECTION 1120 – FLOORS AND LEVELS

1120B.1 Floors Within Each Story. In buildings and facilities, ... lifts.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. In existing ... facilitation is provided.

2. In existing ... for new buildings only.

3. In existing buildings, this section shall not apply when legal or physical constraints would not allow compliance with this section or equivalent facilitation without creating an unreasonable hardship. See Section 101.17.11, ~~Item 5~~ Item 4.

4. Where specifically exempted in other portions of this code.

SECTION 1127B – EXTERIOR ROUTES OF TRAVEL

1127B.1 General. Site development and ...

Exceptions: 1. Where

2. In existing buildings ...

NOTE: See Section 101.17.11, ~~Item 4~~ Item 5.

1127B.4 Outside Stairways. Where stairways occur outside a building, refer to Sections 1006.17 of the 1995 California Building Code, ~~4420A.4.3~~ 1115A and 1133B.4.4.

1127B.5 Curb Ramps.

1. General. Curb ramps shall be ...

2. Width of curb ramps. Curb ramps shall be ...

3. Slope of curb ramps. The slope of curb ramps shall not exceed 1 unit vertical to 12 units horizontal (8.33% slope). Transitions from ramps to walks, gutters, or streets shall be flush and free of abrupt changes. ~~except that~~

curb ramps shall comply with Item 5 below. Maximum slopes of adjoining gutters, road surface immediately adjacent to the curb ramp, or accessible route shall not exceed 1 unit vertical to 20 units horizontal (5% slope) within 4 feet (1219 mm) of the top and bottom of the curb ramp. The slope of the fanned or flared sides of curb ramps shall not exceed 1 unit vertical to 10 units horizontal (10% slope).

4. Level landing. A level landing 4 feet (1219 mm) deep ...

~~**5. Beveled lip.** The lower end of each curb ramp shall have a 1/2 inch (13 mm) lip beveled at 45 degrees as a detectable way finding edge for persons with visual impairment.~~

~~**5. 6. Finish.** The surface of each ...~~

~~**6. 7. Border.** All curb ramps ...~~

~~**7. 8. Detectable warnings.** A Curb ramps shall have a detectable warning surface. The detectable warning surface shall be located so that the edge nearest the curb line is 6 inches (152 mm) minimum and 8 inches (203 mm) maximum from the curb line, and shall extend 36 inches (914 mm) in the direction of travel and the full width of the curb ramp. that extends the full width and depth of the curb ramp inside the grooved border when the ramp slope is less than 1 unit vertical to 15 units horizontal (6.7% slope). Detectable warnings shall consist of a surface of raised truncated domes aligned in a square grid pattern with a diameter of nominal 0.9 inch (22.9 mm) at the base tapering to 0.45 inch (11.4 mm) at the top, a height of nominal 0.2 inch (5.08 mm) and a center-to-center spacing of nominal 2-35 1.67 inches (59.7 mm) in compliance with Figure 11B-23A. "Nominal" here shall be in accordance with Section 12-11A and B-102, State Referenced Standards Code. The detectable warning surface shall contrast visually with adjoining surfaces, either light-on-dark or dark-on-light. The material used to provide contrast shall be an integral part of the walking surface. The domes may be constructed in a variety of methods, including cast in place or stamped, or may be part of a prefabricated surface treatment.~~

Only approved DSA/AC detectable warning products and directional surfaces shall be installed as provided in the California Code of Regulations (CCR), Title 24, Part 1, Articles 2, 3 and 4. Refer to CCR Title 24, Part 12, Chapter 12-11A and B, for building and facility access specifications for product approval for detectable warning products and directional surfaces.

NOTE: Detectable warning products ...

8. 9. Obstructions. Curb ramps shall be l....

~~**9. 40. Diagonal curb ramps.** If diagonal (or corner-type) curb ramps ...~~

NOTES: ...

Related changes to 1127B.5 #5 and #8: Figures for Curb Cut Details Figures 11B-20A, 20B, 20C and 20D, Figure 11B-21 (Returned Curb Style), Figure 11B-23A (Truncated Domes) and 1133B.8.3 (Detectable Warning at Transit Boarding Platforms).

In **Figures for Curb Cut Details 11B-20A, 20B, 20C and 20 D** the cross reference to Sec. 1127B.5.10 is incorrect with the amendments in this rulemaking in 1127B.5. DSA/AC is amending the cross-reference in these Figures to read 1127B.5.9.

In **Figure 11B-21(Returned Curb Style)** the Beveled Lip ½" Max. Typ. is deleted to be consistent with the changes in 1127B.5 #5, which deletes the provision for beveled lip.

Figure 11B-23A(Truncated Domes) Figure amended to be consistent with the changes in 1127B.5 #8

- Truncated domes are amended to be aligned in a square grid pattern.
- Base diameter is amended to be 0.9 inches minimum to 1.4 inches maximum.
- Top diameter is amended to 50% of base minimum to 65% of base maximum.
- Domes are amended to have a center-to-center spacing of 1.6 inches minimum to 2.4 inches maximum.
- Base to base spacing is amended to 0.65 inches minimum.

1133B GENERAL ACCESSIBILITY FOR ENTRANCES, EXITS AND PATHS OF TRAVEL

1133B.8 Hazards.

1133B.8.3 Detectable warnings at transit boarding platforms. Transit boarding platforms shall have a detectable warning texture extending the full length of the loading area. This detectable warning texture shall have the following features:

Width 24 to 36 inches (610 mm to 914 mm) placed at the edge of the drop-off or safe area.

Durable, slip-resistant material having a surface texture composed of raised, truncated domes aligned in a square grid pattern in a staggered pattern with a diameter of nominal 0.9 inch (22.9 mm) at the base tapering to 0.45 inch (11.4 mm) at the top, a height of nominal 0.2 inch (5.08 mm), and a center-to-center spacing of nominal ~~2.35~~ 1.67 inches (59.7 mm) in compliance with Figure 11B-23A. "Nominal" as used here shall be in accordance with California State Referenced Standards Code Sections 12-11A and B-102. The detectable warning shall contrast visually with adjoining surfaces, either light on dark or dark on light. The material used to provide contrast shall be an integral part of the walking surface. Warning surfaces shall differ from adjoining walking surfaces in resiliency or sound on cane contact. This surface shall be reserved for warning.

Color yellow conforming to Federal Color No. 33538, as shown in Table IV of Standard No. 595B. Where the color value contrast between the yellow warning and the main walking surface is less than 70 percent, a 1 inch-wide (25 mm) black strip shall separate the yellow warning from the main walking surface. Contrast shall be determined by: Color yellow conforming to Federal Color No. 33538, as shown in Table IV of Standard No. 595B. Where the color value contrast between the yellow warning and the main walking surface is less than 70 percent, a 1 inch-wide (25 mm) black strip shall separate the yellow warning from the main walking surface. Contrast shall be determined by:

Contrast = $[(B1-B2/B1)] \times 100$ percent where

B1 = light reflectance value (LRV) of the lighter area and

B2 = light reflectance value (LRV) of the darker area.

Only approved DSA/AC detectable warning products and directional surfaces shall be installed as provided in the California Code of Regulations (CCR), Title 24, Part 1, Articles 2, 3 and 4. Refer to CCR Title 24, Part 12, Chapter 12-11A and B, for building and facility access specifications for product approval for detectable warning products and directional surfaces.

NOTE: Detectable warning products and directional surfaces installed after January 1, 2001, shall be evaluated by an independent entity, selected by the Department of General Services, Division of the State Architect-Access Compliance, for all occupancies, including transportation and other outdoor environments, except that when products and surfaces are for use in residential housing evaluation shall be in consultation with the Department of Housing and Community Development. See Government Code Section 4460.

Related Change - Adopt definition of Curb Line see 1102B.

SECTION 1128B – PEDESTRIAN GRADE SEPARATIONS (OVERPASSES AND UNDERPASSES)

Pedestrian ramps on ... and a usable pathway.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. When the grade ... complied with.
2. For existing ... unreasonable hardship.

NOTE: See Section 101.17.11, Item 5 ~~Item 4~~.

SECTION 1129B – ACCESSIBLE PARKING REQUIRED

1129B.2 Less Than Five Spaces. When less than five parking spaces are provided at buildings and facilities subject to these regulations, one shall be ~~44 feet (4267 mm)~~ 17 feet (5,181.6 mm) wide and lined to provide a 9-foot (2743 mm) parking area and a ~~5-foot (1524 mm)~~ 8-foot (2,438.4 mm) loading and unloading area. However, there is no requirement that the space be reserved exclusively or identified for use by persons with disabilities only.

1129B.4 Parking Space Size. Accessible parking ... sized as follows:

1. **Dimensions.** Where single spaces are ... This notice shall be painted in white letters no less than 12 inches (~~454 mm~~ 305 mm) high and located so that it is visible to traffic enforcement officials. See Figure 11B-18A.
2. **Van space(s).** One in every eight ... This notice shall be painted in white letters no less than 12 inches (~~454 mm~~ 305 mm) high and located so that it is visible to traffic enforcement officials. See Figure 11B-18B.
3. **Arrangement of parking space.** In each ... ~~This~~ The maximum cross slope in any direction of an accessible parking space and adjacent access aisle shall not exceed 2%.

EXCEPTIONS: See Figures 11B-18A through 11B-18C.

1. Where the enforcing ... facilitation is provided.
2. Parking spaces may be ... unreasonable hardship.

NOTE: See Section 101.17.11, Item 5 ~~Item 4~~.

Related Changes to 1129B.

Figures 11B-18A, B and C are amended to be consistent with the amendments in 1129 (Accessible Parking Required).

SECTION 1130B – PARKING STRUCTURES

All entrances to and vertical ... accessible parking spaces.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. *Where the enforcing ... is provided.*
2. *This section shall not apply to existing buildings where the enforcing agency determines that, due to legal or physical constraints, compliance with these regulations or equivalent facilitation would create an unreasonable hardship. See Section 101.17.11, Item 5 ~~Item 4~~.*

SECTION 1133B – GENERAL ACCESSIBILITY FOR ENTRANCES, EXITS AND PATHS OF TRAVEL

1133B.1.1.1.1 (see related changes to 1117B.5.1)

1133B.2. Doors.

1133B.2.3 Hinged Doors.

1133B.2.3.1 Pairs of Doors.

1133B.2.3.2 Automatic doors. *When an automatic ...*

EXCEPTIONS:

1. *The provisions of ... following shall apply:
Where the occupant ... in clear width.
Where occupant load ... in clear width.*
2. *In existing buildings, the provisions of this section shall not apply when legal or physical constraints will not allow compliance with these building standards or equivalent facilitation without creating an unreasonable hardship. See Section 101.17.11, Item 5 ~~Item 4~~.*

1133B.3 Corridors, Hallways and Exterior Exit Balconies.

1133B.3.1 Corridor and hallway widths.

1133B.3.2 Corridors and hallways over 200 feet (60,960 mm). *Corridors and hallways that ...*

EXCEPTIONS:

1. *In existing buildings, ...*
2. *In existing buildings, the provisions of this section shall not apply when legal or physical constraints will not allow compliance with these building standards or equivalent facilitation without creating an unreasonable hardship. See Section 101.17.11, Item 5 ~~Item 4~~.*

1133B.4 Stairways.

1133B.4.2 Handrails Configuration.

1133B.4.2.6 Handgrips.

1133B.4.2.6.1 *The handgrip portion ...*

EXCEPTIONS:

1. *In existing buildings...*
2. *These regulations shall not apply in existing buildings where legal or physical constraints will not allow compliance with these regulations or equivalent facilitation without creating an unreasonable hardship. See Section 101.17.11, Item 5 ~~Item 4~~.*

1133B.4.3 Tactile stair level identification signage *Tactile stair level identification signs that comply with 1117B.5 Item 1 ~~1117B.4-B~~ shall be located at each floor level landing in all enclosed stairways in buildings two or more stories in height to identify the floor level. At exit discharge level, the sign shall include a raised five pointed star located to the left of the identifying floor level. The outside diameter of the star shall be the same as the height of the raised characters.*

1133B.4.5 Treads, nosing and risers.

1133B.4.5.3 Open risers are not permitted. *On any given ... the horizontal.*

EXCEPTIONS:

1. *In existing buildings, ...*

2. These regulations shall not apply to existing buildings when legal or physical constraints will not allow compliance with these regulations or equivalent facilitation without creating an unreasonable hardship. See Section 101.17.11, Item 5 ~~Item 4~~.

1133B.5 Ramps.

1133B.5.2 Width.

1133B.5.2.2 Entrance and special occupancy. Pedestrian ramps serving entrances to buildings where the ramp is the only exit discharge path ~~and~~ ~~or~~ serves an occupant load of 300 or more shall have a minimum clear width of 60 inches (1524 mm). Ramps serving Group R Occupancies may be 36 inches (914 mm) clear width when the occupant load is 50 or less.

1133B.5.4 Landings.

1133B.5.4.1 Location of landings. Level ramp landings shall be provided at the top and bottom of each ramp. Intermediate landings shall be provided at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (762 mm) of vertical rise and at each change of direction. Landings are not considered in determining the maximum horizontal distance of each ramp. Landing shall be level as specified in the definition of "level area" in Section 1102B ~~Section 202~~.

1133B.5.4.3 Encroachment of doors. See Section 1003.3.4.4 ~~1133B.5.4.1~~.

1133B.5.6 Wheel guides. ...

1133B.5.6.2 A wheel guide rail shall be provided, centered 3 inches (76 mm) plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm) above the surface ~~or~~ of the ramp.

1133B.5.7 Ramps more than 30 inches (762 mm) above the adjacent ground shall be provided with guardrails as required by this section ~~and Section 1003.3.4.6~~. Such guardrails shall be continuous from the top of the ramp to the bottom of the ramp.

1133B.5.7.3 Height. The top of guardrails shall not be less than 42 inches (1067 mm) in height.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. The top of guardrails for Group R, Division 3 ...
2. The top guardrails on a balcony immediately ...
3. The top of guardrails for stairways, exclusive of their landings, may have a height as specified in Sections ~~1120A.4.1~~ 1123A.6.1 and 1133B.4.1.1 for handrails.

Where an elevation... the aisle floor shall be provided.

EXCEPTION: Where the backs of seats on the front of the cross aisle project 24 inches (610 mm) or more above the adjacent floor of the aisle, a ~~guardrail~~ guardrail need not be provided.

The top of guardrails ... and 36 inches (914 mm) otherwise.

1133B.7 Walks and Sidewalks.

1133B.7.1 Continuous surface. Walks and sidewalks subject to these regulations shall have a continuous common surface, not interrupted by steps or by abrupt changes in level exceeding 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) (see Section 1133B.7.4 ~~1133B.7.3~~), and shall be a minimum of 48 inches (1219 mm) in width. Surfaces shall be slip-resistant as follows:

1133B.7.1.3 Surface cross slopes. Surface cross slopes shall not exceed 1/4 inch (6 mm) per foot except when the enforcing agency finds that due to local conditions it creates an unreasonable hardship, the cross slope shall be increased to a maximum of 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) per foot for distances not to exceed 20 feet (6096 mm) (4.16 % ~~2.5%~~ gradient).

EXCEPTION: When, because ... 36 inches (914 mm).

1133B.7.2 Gratings. Walks, sidewalks and ... of traffic flow.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. Where the enforcing ...
2. This section shall not apply in those conditions where, due to legal or physical constraints, the site of the project will not allow compliance with these building standards or equivalent facilitation without creating an unreasonable hardship. See Section 101.17.11, Item 5 ~~Item 4~~.

1133B.8.3 Detectable Warning at Transit Boarding Platforms. (see related changes to 1127B.5 #8)

SECTION 1134B – ACCESSIBILITY FOR EXISTING BUILDINGS

1134B.2 General. ...

1134B.2.1 A primary entrance ... public telephones serving the area.

EXCEPTIONS:

2.4 Other buildings and facilities... accessible level.

NOTE: For the general privately funded multistory building exception applicable to new construction and alterations, see Section 1103B.1, Exception 3 ~~Exception 2.1~~.

1134B.3 General Accessibility for Entrances, Exits and Paths of Travel.

1134B.3.1 Automatic doors. When an automatic

EXCEPTIONS:

1. In existing buildings the following shall apply:

1.1 Where the occupant load is less than 10, except ...

1.2 Where occupant load is greater than 10 and it is determined that compliance with Section ~~1120A.2.3~~ 1132A.2.1 would create an unreasonable hardship, doorways may be 30 inches (762 mm) in clear width.

2. In existing buildings, the provisions of this section shall not apply when legal or physical constraints will not allow compliance with these building standards or equivalent facilitation without creating an unreasonable hardship. See Section 101.17.11, ~~Item 4~~ Item 5.

Figures:

In **Figure 11B-1A (Multiple Toilet Stall)** the 60-inch minimum width was left out of figure. Proposing to correct diagram by including cross-reference for minimum width for multiple toilet stall to read: 60"- min.
The cross-references to figures for Single Occupancy Toilet and Multiple Toilet Stall are incorrect. DSA/AC is amending the cross-references to the Figures to read Single Accommodation ~~Occupancy~~ Toilet to be consistent with section 1115B.7.2 and Multiple Accommodation Toilet Stall to be consistent with section 1115B.7.1. The reference in the Side Elevation figure to 33" is incomplete. DSA/AC is amending the cross-reference to read '33 to center line, for clarity.

In **Figure 11B-1B (Multiple Accommodation Toilet)** the diagram cross-reference is incorrect. The 60-inch minimum width for multiple accommodation toilet stall was left out of figure. Proposing to correct the diagram by including cross-reference for minimum width for multiple accommodation toilet stall to read: 60"- min.

In **Figure 11B-1D (Knee Clearance)** the side view diagram cross-reference to 34" min. is incorrect. Proposing to correct cross-reference to read: 34"- max min.

In **Figure 11B-1D (Knee Clearance)** the plan view diagram cross-reference to 19" min. is incorrect. Proposing to correct cross-reference to read: 19"- max min.

In **Figure 11B-2A (Roll-in Shower)** the elevation at shower typical for A-C diagram cross-reference to 46" max. is incorrect. Proposing to correct cross-reference to read: 40"- max ~~46max.~~

In **Figure 11B-2B (Roll-in Shower)** the Perspective of Roll-in Shower—B the height of the control cross-reference to 46" Max. is incorrect. Proposing to correct cross-reference to read: 40" ~~46"~~ - Max.

In **Figure 11B-2C (Open Shower)** section diagram reference to 46" max. is incorrect. Proposing to correct reference to read, 40"-max ~~46-max.~~ Proposing to correct the word "LEVER" to "LEVEL".

In **Figure 11B-9A ((a) Water Closet in Adaptable Bathrooms)** DSA/AC is proposing to amend Figure 11B-9A to be consistent with changes to adaptable bathrooms in Chapter 11A.

In **Figures 11B-14A, 11B-14B, 11B-14C** titles of all figures are incorrect. Proposing to correct title of each figure as follows:

Figure 11B-14A – International TTY Symbol

INTERNATIONAL SYMBOL OF ACCESS FOR HEARING IMPAIRED

Figure 11B-14B – Volume Control Telephones

INTERNATIONAL SYMBOL OF ACCESS FOR HEARING IMPAIRED

Figure 11B-14C—International Symbol of Access For Hearing Loss
INTERNATIONAL SYMBOL OF ACCESS FOR HEARING IMPAIRED

In **Figure 11B-18A (Double Parking Stalls)** section diagram references to 18" and 8" are incorrect. Proposing to correct references to read 18-feet 48" and 8-feet 8". The placement of painting the words "NO PARKING" within the accessible parking stall is unclear. Proposing to correct Figures to more clearly identify, at the bottom within the loading and unloading access aisle paint the words "NO PARKING" in 12" high letters min.

In **Figure 11B-18B (Single Parking Stalls)** the placement of painting the words "NO PARKING" within the accessible parking stall is unclear. Proposing to correct Figures to more clearly identify, at the bottom within the loading and unloading access aisle paint the words "NO PARKING" in 12" high letters min

In **Figure 11B-18C (Diagonal Parking Stalls)** section diagram reference to 18" is incorrect. Proposing to correct reference to read 18-feet 48". The placement of painting the words "NO PARKING" within the accessible parking stall is unclear. Proposing to correct Figures to more clearly identify, at the bottom within the loading and unloading access aisle paint the words "NO PARKING" in 12" high letters min.

In **Figures 11B-19A, 11B-19B, and 11B-20C –Cases E and F** the cross-reference to DOMES MAY BE OMITTED WHEN RAMP SLOPE EXCEEDS 6.67% is unnecessary due to the proposed amendments in the rulemaking to Section 1127B.5 #8. DSA/AC is proposing to delete this cross-reference from these figures to be consistent with the proposed changes in 1127B.5 # 8 which deletes this provision.

In **Figures for Curb Cut Details 11B-20A, 20B, 20C and 20 D** (see related changes to 1127B.5 #10).

Figure **11B-23A—Truncated Domes** – Old Figure is replaced with a new Figure 11B-23A (see related changes to 1127B.5 #8)

Authority: Government Code Section 4450.

Reference: Government Code Sections 4450 through 4460, 12955.1(d) and Health and Safety Code Sections 18949.1, 19952 through 19959.

Chapter 11C [For DSA/AC]
STANDARDS FOR CARD READERS AT GASOLINE
FUEL DISPENSING FACILITIES

SECTION 1101C – CARD-READER DEVICES AT FUEL DISPENSING EQUIPMENT

1101C.1 General. *Notwithstanding other requirements in the California Building Code (CBC), only the requirements and additional definitions in this section shall apply to card-reading devices in motor vehicle fuel facilities, except that administrative requirements which are found in Chapter 1 still apply.*

For purposes of this section, the following additional definitions shall apply:

ACCESSIBLE. See 11A, Section ~~1102A.1-A~~ 1107A.1-A and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

INTERNATIONAL SYMBOL OF ACCESSIBILITY. See Chapter 11A, Section ~~1102A.9-I~~ 1107A.9-I and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B.

LEVEL AREA See Chapter 11A, Section ~~1102A.12-L~~ 1107A.12-L and Chapter 11B, Section 1102B

Authority: Government Code Section 4450.

Reference: Government Code Sections 4450 through 4460, 12955.1(d) and Health and Safety Code Sections 18949.1, 19952 through 19959.

Chapter 30
ELEVATORS, DUMBWAITERS, ESCALATORS
AND MOVING WALKS

SECTION 3001 – SCOPE

The provisions of this chapter shall apply to the design, ...

[For DSA/AC] EXCEPTION: For accessibility requirements for special access lifts, see California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 7, Article 7-15, Sections 7-3093 through 7-3094.5 and Part 2, Sections ~~4410A 1124A~~ and 1116B.

3001.1 [For DSA/AC & HCD 1 and HCD 1/AC] Referenced Standards. For elevators and special access lifts in covered multi-family dwellings see Chapter 11A, Section ~~4410A 1124A~~ For accessibility requirements for elevators and special access (wheelchair) lifts in public accommodations, commercial buildings, and publicly funded, owned or leased housing, see Chapter 11B, Section 1116B.

SECTION 3003 – SPECIAL PROVISIONS

3003.4 Size of Cab and Control Locations.

3003.4.1 General. In buildings three or more stories ...

[For DSA/AC] EXCEPTION: For accessibility requirements for size of cab and control locations in accessible housing, see Chapter 11A, Section ~~4410A.4.2 1124A.3~~ and for public buildings, public accommodations, commercial buildings, and publicly funded housing, see Chapter 11B, Section 1116B.1.1.

3003.4.2 Operation and leveling. The elevator shall be automatic and ...

[For DSA/AC] EXCEPTION: For accessibility requirements for operation and leveling in accessible housing, see Chapter 11A, Section ~~4410A.4.3 1124A.10~~. For public buildings, public accommodations, commercial buildings and publicly funded housing, see Chapter 11B, Section 1116B.1.2.

3003.4.5 Door protective and reopening device. Doors closed by automatic means ...

[For DSA/AC] EXCEPTION: For accessibility requirements for door protective and reopening device in accessible housing, see Chapter 11A, Section ~~4410A.4 1124A.9~~. For public buildings, public accommodations, commercial buildings, and publicly funded housing, see Chapter 11B, Section 1116B.1.5.

3003.4.6 Door delay (passenger service time).

3003.4.6.1 Hall call. The minimum acceptable time from ...

[For DSA/AC] EXCEPTION: For accessibility for hall call in accessible housing, see Chapter 11A, Section ~~4410A.4.5 1124A.7.1~~. For public buildings, public accommodations, commercial buildings and publicly funded housing, see Chapter 11B, Section 1116B.1.6.

3003.4.6.2 Car call. The minimum acceptable time ...

[For DSA/AC] EXCEPTION: For accessibility requirements for car call in accessible housing, see Chapter 11A, Section ~~4410A.4.6 1124A.7.2~~. For public buildings, public accommodations, commercial buildings and publicly funded housing, see Chapter 11B, Section 1116B.1.7.

3003.4.8 Car controls. Controls shall be readily accessible ...

[For DSA/AC] EXCEPTION: For accessibility requirements for car controls in accessible housing, see Chapter 11A, Section ~~4410A.4.8 1124A.3.3~~. For public buildings, public accommodations, commercial buildings and publicly funded housing, see Chapter 11B, Section 1116B.1.9.

3003.4.13 Minimum illumination. The minimum illumination at the car controls ...

[For DSA/AC] EXCEPTION: For accessibility requirements for minimum illumination at car controls in accessible housing, see Chapter 11A, Section ~~4410A.4.10 1124A.5~~. For public buildings, public accommodations, commercial buildings and publicly funded housing, see Chapter 11B, Section 1116B.1.12.

3003.4.15 Hall lantern. A visual and audible signal ...

[For DSA/AC] EXCEPTION: For accessibility requirements for hall lantern in accessible housing, see Chapter 11A, Section ~~4440A.1.14~~ 1124A.6. For public buildings, public accommodations, commercial buildings and publicly funded housing, see Chapter 11B, Section 1116B.1.14.

3003.4.16 Doorjamb marking. The floor designation shall be provided at ...

[For DSA/AC] EXCEPTION: For accessibility requirements for doorjamb marking in accessible housing, see Chapter 11A, Section ~~4440A.1.12~~ 1124A.8. For public buildings, public accommodations, commercial buildings and publicly funded housing, see Chapter 11B, Section 1116B.1.15.

3003.4.17 Location.

[For DSA/AC] EXCEPTION: For accessibility requirements for location of passenger elevators in accessible housing, see Chapter 11A, Section ~~4440A.1.13~~ 1124A.2. For public buildings, public accommodations, commercial buildings and publicly funded housing, see Chapter 11B, Section 1116B.1.16.

Authority: Government Code Section 4450.

Reference: Government Code Sections 4450 through 4460, 12955.1(d) and Health and Safety Code Sections 18949.1, 19952 through 19959.

ADDENDUM:

In **Figure 11B-9A ((a) Water Closet in Adaptable Bathrooms)** DSA/AC is proposing to amend Figure 11B-9A to be consistent with changes to adaptable bathrooms in Chapter 11A.